

Ruby 2.5 Information and Documentation

OCTOBER, 2018

wlharvey4

Published by:

wlharvey4

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

etc.

Email: wlharvey4@emac.com

URL: <http://www.example.com/>

Copyright © 2018

wlharvey4

All Rights Reserved.

The Ruby2.5 Information and Documentation program is copyright © 2018 by wlharvey4.
It is published under the conditions of the GNU General Public License, version 3.

This is Edition 0.6b of *Ruby 2.5 Information and Documentation*.

Short Contents

Preface	1
1 Introduction	2
2 Documentation	3
A Ruby-Doc	81
B Ruby Gems	158
C Resources	163
D Utility Programs	189
E Initial Setup and Post Create	204
F The Makefile	205
G Code Chunk Summaries	208
Bibliography	213
List of Tables	214
Index	215
Program Index	223

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Intended Audience	1
What Is Covered	1
Typographical Conventions	1
Acknowledgements	1
1 Introduction	2
2 Documentation	3
2.1 Installing Ruby	3
2.1.1 Package Management Systems	3
2.1.1.1 Homebrew (OS X)	3
2.1.2 Installers	3
2.1.2.1 <code>ruby-build</code>	4
2.1.2.2 <code>ruby-install</code>	4
2.1.3 Managers	4
2.1.3.1 <code>chruby</code>	4
2.1.3.2 <code>rbenv</code>	4
2.1.3.3 RVM (“Ruby Version Manager”)	4
2.1.3.4 <code>uru</code>	4
2.1.4 Building From Source	5
2.1.4.1 Releases Page	5
2.1.4.2 Branches Page	5
2.1.4.3 Ruby Issue Tracking System	6
2.2 Ruby Help Tools	7
2.2.1 RDoc	7
2.2.1.1 Writing Documentation for RDoc	7
2.2.1.2 Generating Documentation	8
2.2.1.3 Markup Directives	8
2.2.2 <code>ri</code> Help System	9
2.2.3 The Ruby Debugger	10
2.3 Developing Ruby	10
2.4 Getting Started	11
2.4.1 Try Ruby!	11
2.4.2 Official FAQ	11
2.4.2.1 FAQ Iterators	12
2.4.2.2 FAQ Syntax	14
2.4.2.3 FAQ Methods	18
2.4.2.4 FAQ Classes and Modules	19
2.4.2.5 FAQ Built-In Libraries	20
2.4.2.6 FAQ Extension Library	21
2.4.2.7 FAQ Other Features	21

2.4.3	Ruby Koans	21
2.4.4	Whys (Poignant) Guide to Ruby	22
2.4.5	Ruby in Twenty Minutes	22
2.4.5.1	Interactive Ruby	22
2.4.5.2	Defining Methods	22
2.4.5.3	Altering Classes	25
2.4.5.4	Large Class Definition	26
2.4.5.5	Run MegaGreeter	29
2.4.6	Ruby from Other Languages	29
2.4.6.1	To Ruby From C and C++	29
2.4.6.2	To Ruby From Java	32
2.4.6.3	To Ruby From Perl	33
2.4.6.4	To Ruby From PHP	34
2.4.6.5	To Ruby From Python	35
2.4.7	Important Language Features	36
2.4.7.1	Pointers on Iteration	36
2.4.7.2	Everything has a value	37
2.4.7.3	Symbols are not lightweight Strings	37
2.4.7.4	Everything is an Object	37
2.4.7.5	Variable Constants	38
2.4.7.6	Naming conventions	38
2.4.7.7	Keyword arguments	38
2.4.7.8	The universal truth	38
2.4.7.9	Access modifiers are Methods	39
2.4.7.10	Method access	39
2.4.7.11	Classes are open	40
2.4.7.12	Funny method names	40
2.4.7.13	Singleton methods	41
2.4.7.14	Missing methods	41
2.4.7.15	Message passing, not function calls	41
2.4.7.16	Blocks are Objects	42
2.4.7.17	Operators are syntactic sugar	42
2.4.8	Learning Ruby	42
2.4.9	Ruby Essentials	43
2.4.9.1	Interactive Ruby Execution	43
2.4.9.2	Block Ruby Comments	43
2.4.9.3	Variable Scope	43
2.4.10	Learn to Program	44
2.5	Manuals	44
2.5.1	Ruby User's Guide	44
2.5.1.1	On What Ruby Is	44
2.5.1.2	On Simple Examples	45
2.5.1.3	On Strings	47
2.5.1.4	On Puzzle Program	48
2.5.1.5	Regular Expressions	49
2.5.1.6	On Arrays And Hashes	51
2.5.1.7	On Control Structures	52
2.5.1.8	Ruby User's Guide On Iterators	55

2.5.1.9	On Object-Oriented Thinking	56
2.5.1.10	On Methods	57
2.5.1.11	On Classes	58
2.5.1.12	On Inheritance	59
2.5.1.13	On Redefinition of Methods	60
2.5.1.14	On Access Control	62
2.5.1.15	On Singleton Methods	63
2.5.1.16	On Modules	64
2.5.1.17	On Procedure Objects (Procs)	65
2.5.1.18	On Variables	66
2.5.1.19	On Global Variables	66
2.5.1.20	On Instance Variables	67
2.5.1.21	On Local Variables	67
2.5.1.22	On Class Constants	69
2.5.1.23	On Exception Processing and rescue	70
2.5.1.24	On Exception Processing And ensure	72
2.5.1.25	On Accessors	72
2.5.1.26	On Object Initialization	75
2.5.1.27	On Nuts And Bolts	76
2.5.2	Ruby Programming Wikibook	78
2.5.3	The Pragmatic Programmer's Guide	78
2.6	Editors and IDEs	80
2.7	Further Reading	80

Appendix A Ruby-Doc

A.1	API Documentation	81
A.1.1	Files API	82
A.1.2	Classes And Modules API	83
A.1.3	Methods API	89
A.1.4	Beginner Core Topics	157

Appendix B Ruby Gems

B.1	Ruby Gem Guides	158
B.1.1	Ruby Gems Basics	159
B.1.2	What Is A Gem?	159
B.1.3	Make a Gem	160
B.1.3.1	Your First Gem	161
B.1.3.2	Requiring More Files	162
B.1.3.3	Adding An Executable	162
B.1.3.4	Writing Tests	162
B.1.3.5	Documenting Your Code	162

Appendix C Resources 163

C.1	Programming Ruby by Hulan	163
C.1.1	Ruby Basics	163
C.1.1.1	Installation - Running - About	163
C.1.1.2	Language Conventions	164
C.1.1.3	Data Types	164
C.1.1.4	Methods and Variables	165
C.1.1.5	Conditions	166
C.1.1.6	Logical Operators	167
C.1.1.7	Regular Expressions	167
C.1.1.8	Loops	167
C.1.1.9	Methods	168
C.1.1.10	Using Code From Other Files	168
C.1.1.11	Blocks	168
C.1.1.12	Objects	169
C.1.1.13	Inheritance	169
C.1.1.14	Modules	170
C.1.1.15	Method Access	171
C.1.1.16	Duck Typing	171
C.1.1.17	Exceptions	171
C.1.2	Advanced Ruby	172
C.1.2.1	Return Values	172
C.1.2.2	Context	173
C.1.2.3	Class	173
C.1.2.4	Advanced Methods	175
C.1.2.5	Advanced Objects	178
C.1.3	Ruby Testing	181
C.1.3.1	Testing Frameworks	181
C.1.3.2	Minitest	181
C.1.3.3	Testing Web Applications	187
C.1.3.4	Cucumber	188

Appendix D Utility Programs 189

D.1	Ruby Eval Utility	189
D.1.1	eval.rb Module Code	190
D.1.2	eval.rb Indentation Deltas Code	190
D.1.3	eval.rb Main Get Line Code	191
D.1.4	eval.rb Main Process Line Code	191
D.1.4.1	eval.rb If Not Line Code	192
D.1.4.2	eval.rb If Is Line Code	192
D.1.5	eval.rb Post Create	193
D.2	API Utility	193
D.2.1	apiutil.awk BEGIN Block	194
D.2.2	apiutil.awk BEGINFILE BLOCK	194
D.2.3	apiutil.awk MAIN Block	194
D.2.4	apiutil.awk ENDFILE Block	200
D.2.5	apiutil.awk END Block	200
D.2.6	apiutil Ord Function	200

D.2.7	<code>convertsymbols()</code> Function Definition.....	201
D.2.8	<code>apiutil</code> Makefile Target	203
Appendix E Initial Setup and Post Create ...		204
E.1	Initial Setup	204
E.2	Post Create	204
Appendix F The Makefile		205
F.1	Makefile Variable Definitions	205
F.2	Default Rule	205
F.3	TWJR Targets	206
F.4	Utility Targets	207
F.5	Clean Targets	207
Appendix G Code Chunk Summaries		208
G.1	Source File Definitions	208
G.2	Code Chunk Definitions	208
G.3	Code Chunk References	210
Bibliography		213
List of Tables		214
Index		215
Program Index		223

Preface

Think think think think . . .

Intended Audience

The combination of the power of a pure object-oriented language with the convenience of a scripting language makes Ruby a favorite tool of intelligent, forward-thinking programmers.

Programming Ruby, by *Dave Thomas* and *Chad Fowler* and *Andy Hunt*

What Is Covered

Text and chapter by chapter description here.

Typographical Conventions

This book is written in an enhanced version of **Texinfo**, the GNU documentation formatting language. A single Texinfo source file is used to produce both the printed and online versions of a program’s documentation. Because of this, the typographical conventions are slightly different than in other books you may have read.

Examples you would type at the command-line are preceded by the common shell primary and secondary prompts, ‘\$’ and ‘>’. Input that you type is shown *like this*. Output from the command is preceded by the glyph “`␣`”. This typically represents the command’s standard output. Error messages, and other output on the command’s standard error, are preceded by the glyph “`␣`”. For example:

```
$ echo hi on stdout
␣ hi on stdout
$ echo hello on stderr 1>&2
␣ hello on stderr
```

In the text, command names appear in **this font**, while code segments appear in the same font and quoted, ‘*like this*’. Options look like this: **-f**. Some things are emphasized *like this*, and if a point needs to be made strongly, it is done **like this**. The first occurrence of a new term is usually its *definition* and appears in the same font as the previous occurrence of “definition” in this sentence. Finally, file names are indicated like this: **/path/to/our/file**.

Acknowledgements

1 Introduction

Ruby is . . .

A dynamic, open source programming language with a focus on simplicity and productivity. It has an elegant syntax that is natural to read and easy to write.

2 Documentation

Here you will find pointers to manuals, tutorials and references that will come in handy when you feel like coding in Ruby.

[Appendix A “Ruby-Doc”, page 81,](#)

2.1 Installing Ruby

Installation Methods

There are several ways to install Ruby:

- **Package Manager:** When you are on a UNIX-like operating system, using your systems package manager is the easiest way of getting started. However, the packaged Ruby version usually is not the newest one.
- **Installers:** can be used to install a specific or multiple Ruby versions. There is also an installer for Windows.
- **Managers** help you to switch between multiple Ruby installations on your system.
- **Source:** And finally, you can also build Ruby from source.

The following overview lists available installation methods for different needs and platforms.

2.1.1 Package Management Systems

If you cannot compile your own Ruby, and you do not want to use a third-party tool, you can use your systems package manager to install Ruby.

Certain members in the Ruby community feel very strongly that you should never use a package manager to install Ruby and that you should use tools instead. While the full list of pros and cons is outside of the scope of this page, the most basic reason is that most package managers have older versions of Ruby in their official repositories. If you would like to use the newest Ruby, make sure you use the correct package name, or use the tools described further below instead.

2.1.1.1 Homebrew (OS X)

Homebrew

On macOS (High) Sierra and OS X El Capitan, Ruby 2.0 is included.

Many people on OS X use Homebrew as a package manager. It is really easy to get a newer version of Ruby using Homebrew:

```
$ brew install ruby
```

This should install the latest Ruby version.

2.1.2 Installers

If the version of Ruby provided by your system or package manager is out of date, a newer one can be installed using a third-party installer. Some of them also allow you to install multiple versions on the same system; associated managers can help to switch between the different Rubies. If you are planning to use RVM as a version manager you do not need a separate installer, it comes with its own.

2.1.2.1 ruby-build

`ruby-build`

`rbenv`

`ruby-build` is a plugin for `rbenv` (see [Section 2.1.3.2 “`rbenv`”](#), page 4), that allows you to compile and install different versions of Ruby into arbitrary directories. `ruby-build` can also be used as a standalone program without `rbenv`. It is available for OS X, Linux, and other UNIX-like operating systems.

2.1.2.2 ruby-install

`ruby-install` version manager `chruby` version switcher

`ruby-install`

`chruby`

`ruby-install` allows you to compile and install different versions of Ruby into arbitrary directories. There is also a sibling, `chruby` (see [Section 2.1.3.1 “`chruby`”](#), page 4), which handles switching between Ruby versions. It is available for OS X, Linux, and other UNIX-like operating systems.

2.1.3 Managers

Many Rubyists use Ruby managers to manage multiple Rubies. They confer various advantages but are not officially supported. Their respective communities are very helpful, however.

2.1.3.1 chruby

`chruby` allows you to switch between multiple Rubies. `chruby` can manage Rubies installed by `ruby-install` (see [Section 2.1.2.2 “`ruby-install`”](#), page 4) or even built from source.

2.1.3.2 rbenv

`rbenv`

`ruby-build`

`rbenv` allows you to manage multiple installations of Ruby. It does not support installing Ruby, but there is a popular plugin named `ruby-build` (see [Section 2.1.2.1 “`ruby-build`”](#), page 4) to install Ruby. Both tools are available for OS X, Linux, or other UNIX-like operating systems.

2.1.3.3 RVM (“Ruby Version Manager”)

`RVM`

`RVM` allows you to install and manage multiple installations of Ruby on your system. It can also manage different gemsets. It is available for OS X, Linux, or other UNIX-like operating systems.

2.1.3.4 uru

`Uru`

`Uru` is a lightweight, multi-platform command line tool that helps you to use multiple Rubies on OS X, Linux, or Windows systems.

2.1.4 Building From Source

Ruby 2.5.1

Ruby Github

Of course, you can install Ruby from source. Download and unpack a tarball, then just do this:

```
$ ./configure
$ make
$ sudo make install
```

By default, this will install Ruby into `/usr/local`. To change, pass the `--prefix=DIR` option to the `./configure` script.

Using the third-party tools or package managers might be a better idea, though, because the installed Ruby won't be managed by any tools.

Installing from the source code is a great solution for when you are comfortable enough with your platform and perhaps need specific settings for your environment. It's also a good solution in the event that there are no other premade packages for your platform.

2.1.4.1 Releases Page

Releases Page

For more information about specific releases, particularly older releases or previews, see the Releases page.

This page lists individual Ruby releases.

Ruby 2.5.1 Released

[ruby-2.1.5.tar.gz](#)

Posted by naruse on 28 Mar 2018

This release includes some bug fixes and some security fixes.

- CVE-2017-17742: HTTP response splitting in WEBrick
- CVE-2018-6914: Unintentional file and directory creation with directory traversal in tempfile and tmpdir
- CVE-2018-8777: DoS by large request in WEBrick
- CVE-2018-8778: Buffer under-read in String#unpack
- CVE-2018-8779: Unintentional socket creation by poisoned NUL byte in UNIXServer and UNIXSocket
- CVE-2018-8780: Unintentional directory traversal by poisoned NUL byte in Dir
- Multiple vulnerabilities in RubyGems

2.1.4.2 Branches Page

Branches Page

Information about the current maintenance status of the various Ruby branches can be found on the Branches page.

This page lists the current maintenance status of the various Ruby branches. This is a preliminary list of Ruby branches and their maintenance status. The shown dates are inferred from the English versions of release posts or EOL announcements.

The Ruby branches or release series are categorized below into the following phases:

- normal maintenance (bug fix): Branch receives general bug fixes and security fixes.
- security maintenance (security fix): Only security fixes are backported to this branch.
- eol (end-of-life): Branch is not supported by the ruby-core team any longer and does not receive any fixes. No further patch release will be released.
- preview: Only previews or release candidates have been released for this branch so far.

Ruby 2.6

<https://cache.ruby-lang.org/pub/ruby/2.6/ruby-2.6.0-preview2.tar.gz>

ruby-2.6.0-preview2

status: preview

release date:

Ruby 2.5

<https://cache.ruby-lang.org/pub/ruby/2.5/ruby-2.5.1.tar.gz>

status: normal maintenance

release date: 2017-12-25

Ruby 2.4

<https://cache.ruby-lang.org/pub/ruby/2.4/ruby-2.4.4.tar.gz>

status: normal maintenance

release date: 2016-12-25

Ruby 2.3

<https://cache.ruby-lang.org/pub/ruby/2.3/ruby-2.3.7.tar.gz>

status: security maintenance

release date: 2015-12-25

EOL date: scheduled for 2019-03-31

Ruby 2.2

status: eol

release date: 2014-12-25

EOL date: 2018-03-31

2.1.4.3 Ruby Issue Tracking System

Bugs

How to report a bug

How To Report

Ruby Trunk

[Ruby Trunk](#)

[All Issues](#)

2.2 Ruby Help Tools

The RDoc system includes the command-line tools `rdoc` and `ri` for generating and displaying online documentation.

`ri` (Ruby Index) and RDoc (Ruby Documentation)¹ are a closely related pair of tools for providing documentation about Ruby programs. `ri` and `rdoc` are standalone programs; you run them from the command line. The Ruby `ri` tool is used to view the Ruby documentation off-line. *RDoc* produces HTML and online documentation for Ruby projects.

[RDoc](#)

[rdoc](#)

2.2.1 RDoc

RDoc and the tool `rdoc` are a program documentation system. RDoc produces HTML and command-line documentation for Ruby projects. If you put comments in your program files (Ruby or C) in the prescribed RDoc format, `rdoc` scans your files, extracts the comments, organizes them intelligently (indexed according to what they comment on), and creates nicely formatted documentation from them. You can see RDoc markup in many of the C files in the Ruby source tree and many of the Ruby files in the Ruby installation.

2.2.1.1 Writing Documentation for RDoc

To write documentation for RDoc place a comment above the class, module, method, constant, or attribute you want documented:

```
##
# This class represents an arbitrary shape by a series of points.

class Shape

  ##
  # Creates a new shape described by a +polyline+.
  #
  # If the +polyline+ does not end at the same point it started at the
  # first pointed is copied and placed at the end of the line.
  #
  # An ArgumentError is raised if the line crosses itself, but shapes may
  # be concave.

  def initialize polyline
    # ...
  end
```

¹ Not to be confused with the Ruby Programming Language Documentation at [Ruby-Doc](#) (see [Appendix A](#) “Ruby-Doc”, page 81)

```
end
```

Comment Markup Formats

The default comment markup format is the `RDoc::Markup` format. `TomDoc`, `Markdown` and `RD` format comments are also supported.

Directives

Comments can contain directives that tell RDoc information that it cannot otherwise discover through parsing. See `RDoc::Markup@Directives` to control what is or is not documented, to define method arguments or to break up methods in a class by topic. See `RDoc::Parser::Ruby` for directives used to teach RDoc about metaprogrammed methods.

Documentation Coverage Report

To determine how well your project is documented run `rdoc -C lib` to get a documentation coverage report. `rdoc -C1 lib` includes parameter names in the documentation coverage report.

2.2.1.2 Generating Documentation

Create documentation using the `rdoc` command:

```
$ rdoc --help
$ rdoc [options] [names...]
```

A typical use might be to generate documentation for a package of Ruby source. The command `rdoc` generates documentation for all the Ruby and C source files in and below the current directory. These will be stored in a documentation tree starting in the subdirectory `doc`.

You can make this slightly more useful for your readers by having the index page contain the documentation for the primary file.

```
$ rdoc --main README.rdoc
```

To generate documentation programmatically:

```
gem 'rdoc'
require 'rdoc/rdoc'

options = RDoc::Options.new
# see RDoc::Options

rdoc = RDoc::RDoc.new
rdoc.document options
# see RDoc::RDoc
```

2.2.1.3 Markup Directives

Directives are keywords surrounded by `:` characters.

Controlling what is documented

`:nodoc:` / `:nodoc: all`

This directive prevents documentation for the element from being generated. For classes and modules, methods, aliases, constants, and attributes directly within the affected class or module also will be omitted. By default, though, modules and classes within that class or module will be documented. This is turned off by adding the `all` modifier.

Method arguments

`:arg:` or `:args: parameters`

Overrides the default argument handling with exactly these parameters.

Sections

Sections allow you to group methods in a class into sensible containers. If you use the sections 'Public', 'Internal' and 'Deprecated' (the three allowed method statuses from Tom-Doc) the sections will be displayed in that order placing the most useful methods at the top. Otherwise, sections will be displayed in alphabetical order.

`:category: section`

Adds this item to the named section overriding the current section. Use this to group methods by section in RDoc output while maintaining a sensible ordering (like alphabetical).

Other directives

`:markup: type`

Overrides the default markup type for this comment with the specified markup type. For Ruby files, if the first comment contains this directive it is applied automatically to all comments in the file.

Unless you are converting between markup formats you should use a `.rdoc_options` file to specify the default documentation format for your entire project. See Saved Options at `RDoc::Options` for instructions.

2.2.2 ri Help System

The name stands for Ruby Interactive (not to be confused with Interactive Ruby).

The Ruby `ri` tool is used to view the Ruby documentation off-line. Open a command window and invoke `ri` followed by the name of a Ruby class, module or method. `ri` will display documentation for you. You may specify a method name without a qualifying class or module name, but this will just show you a list of all methods by that name (unless the method is unique). Normally, you can separate a class or module name from a method name with a period. If a class defines a class method and an instance method by the same name, you must instead use `::` to refer to a class method or `#` to refer to the instance method. Here are some example invocations of `ri`:

```
ri Array
ri Array.sort
```

```
ri Hash#each
ri Math::sqrt
```

`ri` dovetails with RDoc: It gives you a way to view the information that RDoc has extracted and organized. Specifically (although not exclusively, if you customize it), `ri` is configured to display the RDoc information from the Ruby source files. Thus on any system that has Ruby fully installed, you can get detailed information about Ruby with a simple command-line invocation of `ri`. Some more information is available here:

Classes

To see a list of all the classes for which `ri` has documentation, type the following: `ri -c`. Then try accessing the documentation for a sample class: `ri Hash`. Next, try viewing the documentation for a given method, for example, one from the `Array` class, rather than `Hash`, just to give as much variety as possible: `ri 'Array#<<'`. You will sometimes need to quote the method name, in this case `<<`, to avoid the shell interpreting certain metacharacters.

In one of your shell's start-up files, you may care to alias `ri` to `'ri -f ansi'`, which will ensure you get a nice coloured display (as in the example above) when displaying documentation.

2.2.3 The Ruby Debugger

The Ruby debugger is a library loaded into Ruby at run-time. This is done as follows:

```
ruby -r debug [
    options
] [
    programfile
] [
    arguments
]
```

The debugger can do all the usual sorts of things you would expect it to, such as set breakpoints, step into and over code, print out the call stack, etc.

2.3 Developing Ruby

Ruby Core

Now is a fantastic time to follow Rubys development. With the increased attention Ruby has received in the past few years, theres a growing need for good talent to help enhance Ruby and document its parts. So, where do you start?

Ruby Core

The topics related to Ruby development covered here are:

- “Developing Ruby”, page 10,
- “Developing Ruby”, page 11,
- “Patch by Patch”, page 11,
- Rules for Core Developers

Using Subversion to Track Ruby Development

Getting the latest Ruby source code is a matter of an anonymous checkout from the [Subversion](#) repository. From your command line:

```
$ svn co https://svn.ruby-lang.org/repos/ruby/trunk ruby
```

The `ruby` directory will now contain the latest source code for the development version of Ruby (`ruby-trunk`). Currently patches applied to the trunk are backported to the stable 2.5, 2.4, and 2.3 branches (see below).

If youd like to follow patching of Ruby 2.5, you should use the `ruby_2_5` branch when checking out:

```
$ svn co https://svn.ruby-lang.org/repos/ruby/branches/ruby_2_5
```

This will check out the respective development tree into a `ruby_2_5` directory. Developers working on the maintenance branches are expected to migrate their changes to Rubys trunk, so often the branches are very similar, with the exception of improvements made by Matz and Nobu to the language itself.

If you prefer, you may browse [Rubys Subversion repository via the web](#).

How to Use Git With the Main Ruby Repository

Those who prefer to use Git over Subversion can find instructions with the [mirror on GitHub](#), both for those with commit access and [everybody else](#).

Improving Ruby, Patch by Patch

The core team maintains an [issue tracker](#) for submitting patches and bug reports to Matz and the gang. These reports also get submitted to the [Ruby-Core mailing list](#) for discussion, so you can be sure your request wont go unnoticed. You can also send your patches straight to the mailing list. Either way, you are encouraged to take part in the discussion that ensues.

Please look over the [Patch Writers Guide](#) for some tips, straight from Matz, on how to get your patches considered.

[Steps for Building a Patch](#)

2.4 Getting Started

2.4.1 Try Ruby!

[Try Ruby!](#)

An interactive tutorial that lets you try out Ruby right in your browser. This 15-minute tutorial is aimed at beginners who want to get a feeling of the language.

2.4.2 Official FAQ

The official frequently asked questions.

[FAQ](#)

This document contains Frequently Asked Questions about Ruby with answers.

This FAQ is based on [The Ruby Language FAQ](#) originally compiled by Shugo Maeda and translated into English by Kentaro Goto. Thanks to Zachary Scott and Marcus Stollsteimer for incorporating the FAQ into the site and for a major overhaul of the content.

- General questions
- How does Ruby stack up against?
- Installing Ruby
- Variables, constants, and arguments
- [Section 2.4.2.1 “FAQ Iterators”](#), page 12,
- [Section 2.4.2.2 “FAQ Syntax”](#), page 14,
- Methods
- Classes and modules
- Built-in libraries
- Extension library
- Other features

2.4.2.1 FAQ Iterators

What is an iterator?

An iterator is a method which accepts a block or a `Proc` object. In the source file, the block is placed immediately after the invocation of the method. Iterators are used to produce user-defined control structures — especially loops.

Lets look at an example to see how this works. Iterators are often used to repeat the same action on each element of a collection, like this:

```
data = [1, 2, 3]
data.each do |i|
  puts i
end
```

The `each` method of the array `data` is passed the `do ... end` block, and executes it repeatedly. On each call, the block is passed successive elements of the array.

You can define blocks with `{ ... }` in place of `do ... end`.

```
data = [1, 2, 3]
data.each { |i|
  puts i
}
```

This code has the same meaning as the last example. However, in some cases, precedence issues cause `do ... end` and `{ ... }` to act differently.

```
foobar a, b do ... end # foobar is the iterator.
foobar a, b { ... } # b is the iterator.
```

This is because `{ ... }` binds more tightly to the preceding expression than does a `do ... end` block. The first example is equivalent to `'foobar(a, b) do ... end'`, while the second is `'foobar(a, b { ... })'`.

How can I pass a block to an iterator?

You simply place the block after the iterator call. You can also pass a `Proc` object by prepending `&` to the variable or constant name that refers to the `Proc`.

How is a block used in an iterator?

This section or parts of it might be out-dated or in need of confirmation.

There are three ways to execute a block from an iterator method:

1. the `yield` control structure;

The `yield` statement calls the block, optionally passing it one or more arguments.

```
def my_iterator
  yield 1, 2
end
```

```
my_iterator {|a, b| puts a, b }
```

2. calling a `Proc` argument (made from a block) with `call`;

If a method definition has a block argument (the last formal parameter has an ampersand (`&`) prepended), it will receive the attached block, converted to a `Proc` object. This may be called using `proc.call(args)`.

```
def my_iterator(&b)
  b.call(1, 2)
end
```

```
my_iterator {|a, b| puts a, b }
```

and

3. using `Proc.new` followed by a `call`.

`Proc.new` (or the equivalent `proc` or `lambda` calls), when used in an iterator definition, takes the block which is given to the method as its argument and generates a procedure object from it. (`proc` and `lambda` are effectively synonyms.)

[Update needed: lambda behaves in a slightly different way and produces a warning ‘tried to create Proc object without a block’.]

```
def my_iterator
  Proc.new.call(3, 4)
  proc.call(5, 6)
  lambda.call(7, 8)
end
```

```
my_iterator {|a, b| puts a, b }
```

Perhaps surprisingly, `Proc.new` and friends do not in any sense consume the block attached to the method — each call to `Proc.new` generates a new procedure object out of the same block.

You can tell if there is a block associated with a method by calling `block_given?`.

What does `Proc.new` without a block do?

`Proc.new` without a block cannot generate a procedure object and an error occurs. In a method definition, however, `Proc.new` without a block implies the existence of a block at the time the method is called, and so no error will occur.

How can I run iterators in parallel?

See <http://blade.nagaokaut.ac.jp/cgi-bin/scat.rb/ruby/ruby-talk/5252>

2.4.2.2 FAQ Syntax

List of FAQ items:

“FAQ Syntax”, page 14,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 14,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 14,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 15,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 15,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 16,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 17,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 17,
“FAQ Syntax”, page 17,

What is the difference between an immediate value and a reference?

`Fixnum`, `true`, `nil`, and `false` are implemented as *immediate values*. With immediate values, variables hold the objects themselves, rather than references to them.

Singleton methods cannot be defined for such objects. Two `Fixnums` of the same value always represent the same object instance, so (for example) instance variables for the `Fixnum` with the value 1 are shared between all the 1’s in the system. This makes it impossible to define a singleton method for just one of these.

What is the difference between `nil` and `false`?

First the similarity: `nil` and `false` are the only two objects that evaluate to `false` in a boolean context. (In other words: they are the only “falsy” values; all other objects are “truthy”.)

However, `nil` and `false` are instances of different classes (`NilClass` and `FalseClass`), and have different behavior elsewhere.

We recommend that *predicate methods* (those whose name ends with a question mark) return `true` or `false`. Other methods that need to indicate failure should return `nil`.

The Empty String

An empty string ("") returns `true` in a conditional expression! In Perl, its `false`. Its very simple: in Ruby, only `nil` and `false` are `false` in conditional contexts.

You can use `empty?`, compare the string to "", or compare the strings size or length to 0 to find out if a string is empty.

A Symbol Object

What does `:name` mean?

A colon followed by a name generates a *Symbol object* which corresponds one-to-one with the identifier. During the duration of a program's execution the same Symbol object will be created for a given name or string. Symbols can also be created with `"name".intern` or `"name".to_sym`.

Symbol objects can represent identifiers for methods, variables, and so on. Some methods, like `define_method`, `method_missing`, or `trace_var`, require a symbol. Other methods, e.g. `attr_accessor`, `send`, or `autoload`, also accept a string.

Due to the fact that they are created only once, Symbols are often used as hash keys. String hash keys would create a new object for every single use, thereby causing some memory overhead. There is even a special syntax for symbol hash keys:

```
person_1 = { :name => "John", :age => 42 }
person_2 = { name: "Jane", age: 24 }      # alternate syntax
```

Symbols can also be used as enumeration values or to assign unique values to constants:

```
status = :open  # :closed, ...

NORTH = :NORTH
SOUTH = :SOUTH
```

How can I access the value of a symbol?

To get the value of the variable corresponding to a symbol, you can use `symbol.to_s` or `"#{symbol}"` to get the name of the variable, and then `eval` that in the scope of the symbol to get the variables contents:

```
a = "This is the content of 'a'"
b = eval("#{a}")
a.object_id == b.object_id  # => true
```

You can also use:

```
b = binding.local_variable_get(:a)
```

If your symbol corresponds to the name of a method, you can use `send`:

```
class Demo
  def hello
    "Hello, world"
  end
end
```

```
demo = Demo.new
demo.send(:hello)
```

Or you can use `Object#method` to return a corresponding `Method` object, which you may then call:

```
m = demo.method(:hello)  # => #<Method: Demo#hello>
m.call                   # => "Hello, world"
```

Is loop a control structure?

Although `loop` looks like a control structure, it is actually a method defined in `Kernel`. The block which follows introduces a new scope for local variables.

Ruby doesnt have a post-test loop

Ruby does not have a `do { ... } while` construct, so how can I implement loops that test the condition at the end?

Clemens Hintze says: “You can use a combination of Rubys `begin ... end` and the `while` or `until` statement modifiers to achieve the same effect:

```
i = 0
begin
  puts "i = #{i}"
  i += 1
end until i > 4
```

Why cant I pass a hash literal to a method: p {}?

The `{}` is parsed as a block, not a `Hash` constructor. You can force the `{}` to be treated as an expression by making the fact that it’s a parameter explicit: `p({})`.

I cant get def pos=(val) to work!

I have the following code, but I cannot use the method `pos = 1`.

```
def pos=(val)
  @pos = val
  puts @pos
end
```

Methods with `=` appended must be called with an explicit receiver (without the receiver, you are just assigning to a local variable). Invoke it as `self.pos = 1`.

What is the difference between \1 and \\1?

They have the same meaning. In a single quoted string, only `\'` and `\\` are transformed and other combinations remain unchanged.

However, in a double quoted string, `"\1"` is the byte `\001` (an octal bit pattern), while `"\\1"` is the two character string containing a backslash and the character `"1"`.

What is the difference between .. and ...?

`..` includes the right hand side in the range, while `...` does not:

```
(5..8).to_a  # => [5, 6, 7, 8]
(5...8).to_a # => [5, 6, 7]
```


What is the difference between `or` and `||`?

`p(nil || "Hello")` prints "Hello", while `p(nil or "Hello")` gives a parse error. Why?
`or` has a very low precedence; `p((nil or "Hello"))` will work.

The precedence of `or` is for instance also lower than that of `=`, whereas `||` has a higher precedence:

```
foo = nil || "Hello" # parsed as: foo = (nil || "Hello")
foo # => "Hello"
```

```
# but perhaps surprisingly:
```

```
foo = nil or "Hello" # parsed as: (foo = nil) or "Hello"
foo # => nil
```

`or` (and similarly `and`) is best used, not for combining boolean expressions, but for control flow, like in:

```
do_something or raise "some error!"
```

where `do_something` returns `false` or `nil` when an error occurs.

Does Ruby have function pointers?

A `Proc` object generated by `Proc.new`, `proc`, or `lambda` can be referenced from a variable, so that variable could be said to be a function pointer. You can also get references to methods within a particular object instance using `object.method`.

What is the difference between `load` and `require`?

`load` will load and execute a Ruby program (`*.rb`).

`require` loads Ruby programs as well, but will also load *binary Ruby extension modules* (shared libraries or DLLs). In addition, `require` ensures that a feature is never loaded more than once.

Does Ruby have exception handling?

Ruby supports a flexible exception handling scheme:

```
begin
  statements which may raise exceptions
rescue [exception class names]
  statements when an exception occurred
rescue [exception class names]
  statements when an exception occurred
ensure
  statements that will always run
end
```

If an exception occurs in the `begin` clause, the `rescue` clause with the matching exception name is executed. The `ensure` clause is executed whether an exception occurred or not. `rescue` and `ensure` clauses may be omitted.

If no exception class is designated for a `rescue` clause, `StandardError` exception is implied, and exceptions which are in a `is_a?` relation to `StandardError` are captured.

This expression returns the value of the `begin` clause.

The latest exception is accessed by the global variable `$!` (and so its type can be determined using `$!.type`).

2.4.2.3 FAQ Methods

How does Ruby choose which method to invoke?

Are `+`, `-`, `*`, `...` operators?

Where are `++` and `--` ?

What is a singleton method?

A *singleton method* is an instance method associated with one specific object. You create a singleton method by including the object in the definition:

```
class Foo; end

foo = Foo.new
bar = Foo.new

def foo.hello
  puts "Hello"
end

foo.hello
⇒Hello

bar.hello
⇒ prog.rb:11:in '<main>': undefined method 'hello' for
#<Foo:0x000000010f5a40> (NoMethodError)
```

See [“FAQ Classes and Modules”](#), page 19.

All these objects are fine, but does Ruby have any simple functions?

So where do all these function-like methods come from?

Can I access an objects instance variables?

Whats the difference between private and protected?

How can I change the visibility of a method?

Can an identifier beginning with a capital letter be a method name?

Calling `super` gives an `ArgumentError`.

How can I call the method of the same name two levels up?

How can I invoke an original built-in method after redefining it?

What is a destructive method?

Why can destructive methods be dangerous?

Can I return multiple values from a method?

2.4.2.4 FAQ Classes and Modules

Can a class definition be repeated?

Are there class variables?

What is a class instance variable?

What is the difference between class variables and class instance variables?

Does Ruby have class methods?

A singleton method of a class object is called a *class method* (see “FAQ Methods”, page 18). (Actually, the class method is defined in the metaclass, but that is pretty much transparent).

Another way of looking at it is to say that *a class method is a method whose receiver is a class*.

It all comes down to the fact that you can call class methods without having to have instances of that class (objects) as the receiver.

```
class Foo
  def self.test
    "this is foo"
  end
end

# It is invoked this way.

Foo.test # => "this is foo"
```

In this example, `Foo.test` is a class method.

Instance methods which are defined in class `Class` can be used as class methods for every(!) class.

What is a singleton class?

What is a module function?

What is the difference between a class and a module?

Can you subclass modules?

Give me an example of a mixin

Why are there two ways of defining class methods?

You can define a class method in the class definition, and you can define a class method at the top level.

```
class Demo
  def self.class_method
  end
end

def Demo.another_class_method
end
```

There is only one significant difference between the two. In the class definition you can refer to the class constants directly, as the constants are within scope. At the top level, you have to use the `Class::CONST` notation.

What is the difference between `include` and `extend`?

What does `self` mean?

2.4.2.5 FAQ Built-In Libraries

What does `instance_methods(false)` return?

How do random number seeds work?

I read a file and changed it, but the file on disk has not changed.

How can I process a file and update its contents?

I wrote a file, copied it, but the end of the copy seems to be lost.

How can I get the line number in the current input file?

How can I use `less` to display my programs output?

What happens to a `File` object which is no longer referenced?

I feel uneasy if I don't close a file.

How can I sort files by their modification time?

How can I count the frequency of words in a file?

How can I sort strings in alphabetical order?

How can I expand tabs to spaces?

How can I escape a backslash in a regular expression?

What is the difference between `sub` and `sub!`?

Where does `\Z` match?

What is the difference between `thread` and `fork`?

How can I use `Marshal`?

How can I use `trap`?

2.4.2.6 FAQ Extension Library

How can I use Ruby interactively?

Is there a debugger for Ruby?

How can I use a library written in C from Ruby?

Can I use `Tcl/Tk` in Ruby?

`Tk` won't work. Why?

Can I use `gtk+` or `xforms` interfaces in Ruby?

How can I do date arithmetic?

2.4.2.7 FAQ Other Features

What does `a ? b : c` mean?

How can I count the number of lines in a file?

What do `MatchData#begin` and `MatchData#end` return?

How can I sum the elements in an array?

How can I use continuations?

2.4.3 Ruby Koans

Ruby Koans

The Koans walk you along the path to enlightenment in order to learn Ruby. The goal is to learn the Ruby language, syntax, structure, and some common functions and libraries. We also teach you culture.

2.4.4 Whys (Poignant) Guide to Ruby

Why's Guide to Ruby

An unconventional but interesting book that will teach you Ruby through stories, wit, and comics. Originally created by *why the lucky stiff*, this guide remains a classic for Ruby learners.

2.4.5 Ruby in Twenty Minutes

Ruby in Twenty Minutes

A nice tutorial covering the basics of Ruby. From start to finish it shouldnt take you more than twenty minutes. It makes the assumption that you already have Ruby installed. (If you do not have Ruby on your computer install it before you get started.)

2.4.5.1 Interactive Ruby

Ruby comes with a program that will show the results of any Ruby statements you feed it. Playing with Ruby code in interactive sessions like this is a terrific way to learn the language.

Open up IRB (which stands for Interactive Ruby).

```
? irb
- irb(main):001:0>

irb(main):001:0> "Hello World"
=> "Hello World"
- irb(main):002:0>
```

The second line is just IRBs way of telling us the result of the last expression it evaluated. To print:

```
irb(main):002:0> puts "Hello World"
- Hello World
=> nil
- irb(main):003:0>
```

`puts` is the basic command to print something out in Ruby. But then whats the ‘=> nil’ bit? Thats the result of the expression. `puts` always returns `nil`, which is Rubys absolutely-positively-nothing value.

2.4.5.2 Defining Methods

Define a method:

```
irb(main):010:0> def hi
irb(main):011:1> puts "Hello World!"
irb(main):012:1> end
=> :hi
```

The code ‘`def hi`’ starts the definition of the method. The next line is the body of the method. Finally, the last line `end` tells Ruby were done defining the method. Rubys response `- => :hi` tells us that it knows we’re done defining the method.

Try running that method a few times:

```
irb(main):013:0> hi
```

```
Hello World!
=> nil
irb(main):014:0> hi()
Hello World!
=> nil
```

If the method doesn't take parameters that's all you need. You can add empty parentheses if youd like, but theyre not needed.

Define Method with a Parameter

What if we want to say hello to one person, and not the whole world? Just redefine `hi` to take a name as a parameter.

```
irb(main):015:0> def hi(name)
irb(main):016:1> puts "Hello #{name}!"
irb(main):017:1> end
=> :hi
irb(main):018:0> hi("Matz")
Hello Matz!
=> nil
```

What's the `#{name}` bit? That's Ruby's way of inserting something into a string. The bit between the braces is turned into a string (if it isnt one already) and then substituted into the outer string at that point. You can also use this to make sure that someone's name is properly capitalized:

```
irb(main):019:0> def hi(name = "World")
irb(main):020:1> puts "Hello #{name.capitalize}!"
irb(main):021:1> end
=> :hi
irb(main):022:0> hi "chris"
Hello Chris!
=> nil
irb(main):023:0> hi
Hello World!
=> nil
```

A couple of other tricks to spot here. One is that we're calling the method without parentheses again. If it's obvious what youre doing, the parentheses are optional. The other trick is the default parameter `World`. What this is saying is "If the name isn't supplied, use the default name of `"World"`".

Create a Class

What if we want a real greeter around, one that remembers your name and welcomes you and treats you always with respect. You might want to use an object for that. Lets create a Greeter class.

```
irb(main):024:0> class Greeter
irb(main):025:1>   def initialize(name = "World")
irb(main):026:2>     @name = name
irb(main):027:2>   end
```

```

irb(main):028:1> def say_hi
irb(main):029:2>   puts "Hi #{@name}!"
irb(main):030:2> end
irb(main):031:1> def say_bye
irb(main):032:2>   puts "Bye #{@name}, come back soon."
irb(main):033:2> end
irb(main):034:1> end
=> :say_bye

```

The new keyword here is `class`. This defines a new class called `Greeter` and a bunch of methods for that class. Also notice `@name`. This is an instance variable, and is available to all the methods of the class. As you can see its used by `say_hi` and `say_bye`.

Create an Object

Now lets create a greeter object and use it:

```

irb(main):035:0> greeter = Greeter.new("Pat")
=> #<Greeter:0x16cac @name="Pat">
irb(main):036:0> greeter.say_hi
Hi Pat!
=> nil
irb(main):037:0> greeter.say_bye
Bye Pat, come back soon.
=> nil

```

Instance Variables

Instance variables are hidden away inside the object. Theyre not terribly hidden, you see them whenever you inspect the object, and there are other ways of accessing them, but Ruby uses the good object-oriented approach of keeping data sort-of hidden away.

So what methods do exist for `Greeter` objects?

`'Object#instance_methods'`

```

irb(main):039:0> Greeter.instance_methods
=> [:say_hi, :say_bye, :instance_of?, :public_send,
    :instance_variable_get, :instance_variable_set,
    :instance_variable_defined?, :remove_instance_variable,
    :private_methods, :kind_of?, :instance_variables, :tap,
    :is_a?, :extend, :define_singleton_method, :to_enum,
    :enum_for, :<=>, :==, :=~, :!~, :eql?, :respond_to?,
    :freeze, :inspect, :display, :send, :object_id, :to_s,
    :method, :public_method, :singleton_method, :nil?, :hash,
    :class, :singleton_class, :clone, :dup, :itself, :taint,
    :tainted?, :untaint, :untrust, :trust, :untrusted?, :methods,
    :protected_methods, :frozen?, :public_methods, :singleton_methods,
    :!, :==, :!=, :__send__, :equal?, :instance_eval, :instance_exec, :__id__]

```

We only defined two methods. Whats going on here? Well this is all of the methods for `Greeter` objects, a complete list, including ones defined by ancestor classes. If we want to

just list methods defined for Greeter we can tell it to not include ancestors by passing it the parameter false, meaning we don't want methods defined by ancestors.

```
'Object#instance_methods(false)'  
irb(main):040:0> Greeter.instance_methods(false)  
=> [:say_hi, :say_bye]
```

So let's see which methods our greeter object responds to:

```
'Object#respond_to?'  
irb(main):041:0> greeter.respond_to?("name")  
=> false  
irb(main):042:0> greeter.respond_to?("say_hi")  
=> true  
irb(main):043:0> greeter.respond_to?("to_s")  
=> true
```

So, it knows `say_hi`, and `to_s` (meaning convert something to a string, a method that's defined by default for every object), but it doesn't know `name`.

2.4.5.3 Altering Classes

But what if you want to be able to view or change the name? Ruby provides an easy way of providing access to an object's variables.

```
'attr_accessor :name'  
irb(main):044:0> class Greeter  
irb(main):045:1>   attr_accessor :name  
irb(main):046:1> end  
=> nil
```

In Ruby, you can open a class up again and modify it. The changes will be present in any new objects you create and even available in existing objects of that class. So, let's create a new object and play with its `@name` property.

```
irb(main):047:0> greeter = Greeter.new("Andy")  
=> #<Greeter:0x3c9b0 @name="Andy">  
irb(main):048:0> greeter.respond_to?("name")  
=> true  
irb(main):049:0> greeter.respond_to?("name=")  
=> true  
irb(main):050:0> greeter.say_hi  
Hi Andy!  
=> nil  
irb(main):051:0> greeter.name="Betty"  
=> "Betty"  
irb(main):052:0> greeter  
=> #<Greeter:0x3c9b0 @name="Betty">  
irb(main):053:0> greeter.name  
=> "Betty"  
irb(main):054:0> greeter.say_hi  
Hi Betty!
```

```
=> nil
```

Using `attr_accessor` defined two new methods for us, `name` to get the value, and `name=` to set it.

2.4.5.4 Large Class Definition

What if we had some kind of MegaGreeter that could either greet the world, one person, or a whole list of people? Lets write this one in a file instead of directly in the interactive Ruby interpreter IRB.

```
{ri20min.rb} ≡
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

class MegaGreeter
  attr_accessor :names

  <MegaGreeter—Initialize Method>
  <MegaGreeter—say_hi Method>
  <MegaGreeter—say_bye Method>
end

if __FILE__ == $0
  <MegaGreeter—Main Script>
end
```

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<code><MegaGreeter—Initialize Method></code>	See “Large Class Definition”, page 26.
<code><MegaGreeter—Main Script></code>	See “Large Class Definition”, page 28.
<code><MegaGreeter—say_bye Method></code>	See “Large Class Definition”, page 28.
<code><MegaGreeter—say_hi Method></code>	See “Large Class Definition”, page 27.

Initialize Method

```
<MegaGreeter—Initialize Method> ≡
  # Create the object
  def initialize(names = "World")
    @names = names
  end
```

This chunk is called by `{ri20min.rb}`; see its first definition at “Large Class Definition”, page 26.

say_hi Method

The `say_hi` method has become a bit more complicated. It now looks at the `@names` instance variable to make decisions. If it’s `nil`, it just prints out three dots. No point greeting nobody, right?

If the `@names` object responds to `each`, it is something that you can iterate over, so iterate over it and greet each person in turn. Finally, if `@names` is anything else, just let it get turned into a string automatically and do the default greeting.

```
<MegaGreeter—say_hi Method> ≡  
  # Say hi to everybody  
  def say_hi  
    if @names.nil?  
      puts "..."  
    elsif @names.respond_to?("each")  
      # @names is a list of some kind, iterate!  
      @names.each do |name|  
        puts "Hello #{name}!"  
      end  
    else  
      puts "Hello #{@names}!"  
    end  
  end  
end
```

This chunk is called by `{ri20min.rb}`; see its first definition at “[Large Class Definition](#)”, page 26.

The Iterator

Lets look at that iterator in more depth:

```
@names.each do |name|  
  puts "Hello #{name}!"  
end
```

`each` is a method that accepts a block of code then runs that block of code for every element in a list, and the bit between `do` and `end` is just such a block. A *block* is like an anonymous function or lambda. The variable between pipe characters is the parameter for this block.

What happens here is that for every entry in a list, `name` is bound to that list element, and then the expression `puts "Hello #{name}!"` is run with that name.

Internally, the `each` method will essentially call `yield "Albert"`, then `yield "Brenda"` and then `yield "Charles"`, and so on.

The Real Power of Blocks

The real power of blocks is when dealing with things that are more complicated than lists. Beyond handling simple housekeeping details within the method, you can also handle setup, teardown, and errors all hidden away from the cares of the user.

say_bye Method

The `say_bye` method doesn't use `each`; instead it checks to see if `@names` responds to the `join` method, and if so, uses it. Otherwise, it just prints out the variable as a string.

Duck Typing

This method of not caring about the actual type of a variable, just relying on what methods it supports is known as *Duck Typing*, as in “if it walks like a duck and quacks like a duck. . .”. The benefit of this is that it doesn't unnecessarily restrict the types of variables that are

supported. If someone comes up with a new kind of list class, as long as it implements the `join` method with the same semantics as other lists, everything will work as planned.

<MegaGreeter—say_bye Method> ≡

```
# Say bye to everybody
def say_bye
  if @names.nil?
    puts "... "
  elsif @names.respond_to?("join")
    # Join the list elements with commas
    puts "Goodbye #{@names.join(", ")}. Come back soon!"
  else
    puts "Goodbye #{@names}. Come back soon!"
  end
end
```

This chunk is called by `{ri20min.rb}`; see its first definition at [“Large Class Definition”, page 26](#).

MegaGreeter Main Script

There's one final trick to notice, and that's the line:

```
if __FILE__ == $0
```

`__FILE__` is the magic variable that contains the name of the current file. `$0` is the name of the file used to start the program. This check says “If this is the main file being used. . .” This allows a file to be used as a library, and not to execute code in that context, but if the file is being used as an executable, then execute that code.

<MegaGreeter—Main Script> ≡

```
mg = MegaGreeter.new
mg.say_hi
mg.say_bye

# Change name to be "Zeke"
mg.names = "Zeke"
mg.say_hi
mg.say_bye

# Change the name to an array of names
mg.names = ["Albert", "Brenda", "Charles",
            "Dave", "Engelbert"]

mg.say_hi
mg.say_bye

# Change to nil
mg.names = nil
mg.say_hi
mg.say_bye
```

This chunk is called by `{ri20min.rb}`; see its first definition at “[Large Class Definition](#)”, page 26.

2.4.5.5 Run MegaGreeter

Run the program `ri20min.rb` as ‘`ruby ri20min.rb`’. The output should be:

```
Hello World!
Goodbye World.  Come back soon!
Hello Zeke!
Goodbye Zeke.  Come back soon!
Hello Albert!
Hello Brenda!
Hello Charles!
Hello Dave!
Hello Engelbert!
Goodbye Albert, Brenda, Charles, Dave, Engelbert.  Come back soon!
...
...
```

2.4.6 Ruby from Other Languages

[Ruby from Other Languages](#)

This document contains two major sections. The first attempts to be a rapid-fire summary of what you can expect to see when going from language X to Ruby. The second section tackles the major language features and how they might compare to what you’re already familiar with.

2.4.6.1 To Ruby From C and C++

Everything Is Different

It’s difficult to write a bulleted list describing how your code will be different in Ruby from C or C++ because it’s quite a large difference. One reason is that the Ruby runtime does so much for you. Ruby seems about as far as you can get from C’s “no hidden mechanism” principle—the whole point of Ruby is to make the human’s job easier at the expense of making the runtime shoulder more of the work.

Ruby is Quicker to Code But Slower to Execute

That said, for one thing, you can expect your Ruby code to execute much more slowly than “equivalent” C or C++ code. At the same time, your head will spin at how rapidly you can get a Ruby program up and running, as well as at how few lines of code it will take to write it. Ruby is much much simpler than C++.

Dynamically Typed

Ruby is dynamically typed, rather than statically typed—the runtime does as much as possible at run-time. For example, you don’t need to know what modules your Ruby program will “link to” (that is, load and use) or what methods it will call ahead of time.

Extension Modules

Happily, it turns out that Ruby and C have a healthy symbiotic relationship. Ruby supports so-called *extension modules*. These are modules that you can use from your Ruby programs (and which, from the outside, will look and act just like any other Ruby module), but which are written in C. In this way, you can compartmentalize the performance-critical parts of your Ruby software, and smelt those down to pure C.

And, of course, Ruby itself is written in C.

Similarities With C

- You may program procedurally if you like (but it will still be object-oriented behind the scenes).
- Most of the operators are the same (including the compound assignment and also bitwise operators). Though, Ruby doesn't have `++` or `--`.
- Ruby has `__FILE__` and `__LINE__`.
- You can also have constants, though there's no special `const` keyword. `Const`-ness is enforced by a naming convention instead — names starting with a capital letter are for constants.
- Strings go in double-quotes and are mutable
- Just like man pages, you can read most docs in your terminal window — though using the `ri` command.
- You've got the same sort of command-line debugger available.

Similarities with C++

- You've got mostly the same operators (even `::`). `<<` is often used for appending elements to a list. One note though: with Ruby you never use `->` — it's always just `..`
- `public`, `private`, and `protected` do similar jobs.
- Inheritance syntax is still only one character, but it's `<` instead of `:`.
- You may put your code into “modules”, similar to how `namespace` in C++ is used.
- Exceptions work in a similar manner, though the keyword names have been changed to protect the innocent.

Differences From C

- You don't need to compile your code. You just run it directly.
- Objects are strongly typed (and variable names themselves have no type at all).
- There's no macros or preprocessor; no casts; no pointers (nor pointer arithmetic); no typedefs, sizeof, or enums.
- There are no header files. You just define your functions (usually referred to as “methods”) and classes in the main source code files.
- There's no `#define`. Just use constants instead.
- All variables live on the heap. Further, you don't need to free them yourself — the garbage collector takes care of that.
- Arguments to methods (i.e. functions) are passed by value, where the values are always object references.

- It's `'require 'foo''` instead of `#include <foo>` or `#include "foo"`.
- You cannot drop down to assembly.
- There's no semicolons ending lines.
- You go without parentheses for `if` and `while` condition expressions.
- Parentheses for method (i.e. function) calls are often optional.
- You don't usually use braces — just end multi-line constructs (like `while` loops) with an `end` keyword.
- The `do` keyword is for so-called *blocks*. There's no “do statement” like in C.
- The term *block* means something different. It's for a block of code that you associate with a method call so the method body can call out to the block while it executes.
- There are no variable declarations. You just assign to new names on-the-fly when you need them.
- When tested for truth, only `false` and `nil` evaluate to a `false` value. Everything else is true (including `0`, `0.0`, and `"0"`).
- There is no `char` — they are just 1-letter strings.
- Strings don't end with a null byte.
- Array literals go in brackets instead of braces.
- Arrays just automatically get bigger when you stuff more elements into them.
- If you add two arrays, you get back a new and bigger array (of course, allocated on the heap) instead of doing pointer arithmetic.
- More often than not, everything is an expression (that is, things like `while` statements actually evaluate to an `rvalue`).

Differences from C++

- There's no explicit references. That is, in Ruby, every variable is just an automatically dereferenced name for some object.
- Objects are strongly but *dynamically* typed. The runtime discovers *at runtime* if that method call actually works.
- The *constructor* is called `initialize` instead of the class name.
- All methods are always virtual.
- “Class” (`static`) variable names always begin with `@@` (as in `@@total_widgets`).
- You don't directly access member variables — all access to public member variables (known in Ruby as *attributes*) is via methods.
- It's `self` instead of `this`.
- Some methods end in a `?` or a `!`. It's actually part of the method name.
- There's no multiple inheritance per se. Though Ruby has *mixins* (i.e. you can “inherit” all instance methods of a module).
- There are some enforced case-conventions (ex. class names start with a capital letter, variables start with a lowercase letter).
- Parentheses for method calls are usually optional.
- You can re-open a class anytime and add more methods.

- There's no need of C++ templates (since you can assign any kind of object to a given variable, and types get figured out at runtime anyway). No casting either.
- Iteration is done a bit differently. In Ruby, you don't use a separate iterator object (like `vector<T>::const_iterator iter`). Instead you use an iterator method of the container object (like `each`) that takes a block of code to which it passes successive elements.
- There's only two container types: `Array` and `Hash`.
- There's no type conversions. With Ruby though, you'll probably find that they aren't necessary.
- Multithreading is built-in, but as of Ruby 1.8 they are *green threads* (implemented only within the interpreter) as opposed to native threads.
- A unit testing lib comes standard with Ruby.

2.4.6.2 To Ruby From Java

Ruby is Less Verbose

Java is mature. It's tested. And it's fast (contrary to what the anti-Java crowd may still claim). It's also quite verbose. Going from Java to Ruby, expect your code size to shrink down considerably. You can also expect it to take less time to knock together quick prototypes.

Similarities with Java

- Memory is managed for you via a garbage collector.
- Objects are strongly typed.
- There are `public`, `private`, and `protected` methods.
- There are embedded doc tools (Ruby's is called `RDoc`). The docs generated by `rdoc` look very similar to those generated by `javadoc`.

Differences From Java

- You don't need to compile your code. You just run it directly.
- There are several different popular third-party GUI toolkits. Ruby users can try `WxRuby`, `FXRuby`, `Ruby-GNOME2`, `Qt`, or the bundled-in Ruby `Tk` for example.
- You use the `end` keyword after defining things like classes, instead of having to put braces around blocks of code.
- You have `require` instead of `import`.
- All member variables are private. From the outside, you access everything via methods.
- Parentheses in method calls are usually optional and often omitted.
- Everything is an object, including numbers like 2 and 3.14159.
- There's no static type checking.
- Variable names are just labels. They don't have a type associated with them.
- There are no type declarations. You just assign to new variable names as-needed and they just "spring up" (i.e. `'a = [1,2,3]'` rather than `'int[] a = {1,2,3};'`).

- There's no casting. Just call the methods. Your unit tests should tell you before you even run the code if you're going to see an exception.
- It's `foo = Foo.new("hi")` instead of `Foo foo = new Foo("hi")`.
- The constructor is always named `initialize` instead of the name of the class.
- You have “mixins” instead of interfaces.
- YAML tends to be favored over XML.
- It's `nil` instead of `null`.
- `==` and `equals()` are handled differently in Ruby. Use `==` when you want to test “equivalence” in Ruby (`equals()` in Java). Use `equal?()` when you want to know if two objects are “the same” (`==` in Java).

2.4.6.3 To Ruby From Perl

Perl is awesome. Perl's docs are awesome. The Perl community is — awesome. However, the language is fairly large and arguably complex. For those Perlers who long for a simpler time, a more orthogonal language, and elegant OO features built-in from the beginning, Ruby may be for you.

Similarities with Perl

- You've got a package management system, somewhat like CPAN (though it's called **RubyGems**).
- Regexes are built right in.
- There's a fairly large number of commonly-used built-ins.
- Parentheses are often optional.
- Strings work basically the same.
- There's a general delimited string and regex quoting syntax similar to Perl's. It looks like `%q{this}` (single-quoted), or `%Q{this}` (double-quoted), and `%w{this for a single-quoted list of words}`. You `%Q|can| %Q(use) %Q^other^` delimiters if you like.
- You've got double-quotish variable interpolation, though it `"looks #{like} this"` (and you can put any Ruby code you like inside that `#{}`).
- Shell command expansion uses `'backticks'`.
- You've got embedded doc tools (Rubys is called `rdoc`).

Differences From Perl

- You don't have the context-dependent rules like with Perl.
- A variable isn't the same as the object to which it refers. Instead, it's always just a reference to an object.
- Although `$` and `@` are used as the first character in variable names sometimes, rather than indicating type, they indicate scope (`$` for globals, `@` for object instance, and `@@` for class attributes).
- Array literals go in brackets instead of parentheses.
- Composing lists of other lists does not flatten them into one big list. Instead you get an array of arrays.

- It's **def** instead of **sub**.
- There's no semicolons needed at the end of each line. Incidentally, you end things like function definitions, class definitions, and case statements with the **end** keyword.
- Objects are strongly typed. You'll be manually calling `foo.to_i`, `foo.to_s`, etc., if you need to convert between types.
- There's no **eq**, **ne**, **lt**, **gt**, **ge**, nor **le**.
- There's no diamond operator (`<>`). You usually use `IO.some_method` instead.
- The fat comma `=>` is only used for hash literals.
- There's no **undef**. In Ruby you have **nil**. **nil** is an object (like anything else in Ruby). It's not the same as an undefined variable. It evaluates to **false** if you treat it like a boolean.
- When tested for truth, only **false** and **nil** evaluate to a **false** value. Everything else is **true** (including 0, 0.0, and "0").

2.4.6.4 To Ruby From PHP

PHP is in widespread use for web applications, but if you want to use Ruby on Rails or just want a language that's more tailored for general use, Ruby is worth a look.

Similarities with PHP

- Ruby is dynamically typed, like in PHP, so you don't need to worry about having to declare variables.
- There are classes, and you can control access to them like in PHP 5 (public, protected and private).
- Some variables start with **\$**, like in PHP (but not all).
- There's **eval**, too.
- You can use string interpolation. Instead of doing `"$foo is a $bar"`, you can do `"#{foo} is a #{bar}"` — like in PHP, this doesn't apply for single-quoted strings.
- There's heredocs.
- Ruby has exceptions, like PHP 5.
- There's a fairly large standard library.
- Arrays and hashes work like expected, if you exchange `array()` for `{` and `}`: `array('a' => 'b')` becomes `{'a' => 'b'}`.
- **true** and **false** behave like in PHP, but **null** is called **nil**.

Differences From PHP

- There's strong typing. You'll need to call `to_s`, `to_i` etc. to convert between strings, integers and so on, instead of relying on the language to do it.
- Strings, numbers, arrays, hashes, etc. are objects. Instead of calling `abs(-1)` its `-1.abs`.
- Parentheses are optional in method calls, except to clarify which parameters go to which method calls.
- The standard library and extensions are organized in modules and classes.

- Reflection is an inherent capability of objects; you don't need to use `Reflection` classes like in PHP 5.
- Variables are references.
- There's no `abstract` classes or `interfaces`.
- Hashes and arrays are not interchangeable.
- Only `false` and `nil` are false: `0`, `array()` and `""` are all true in conditionals.
- Almost everything is a method call, even `raise` (`throw` in PHP).

2.4.6.5 To Ruby From Python

Python is another very nice general purpose programming language. Going from Python to Ruby, you'll find that there's a little bit more syntax to learn than with Python.

Similarities With Python

- There's an interactive prompt (called `irb`).
- You can read docs on the command line (with the `ri` command instead of `pydoc`).
- There are no special line terminators (except the usual newline).
- String literals can span multiple lines like Python's triple-quoted strings.
- Brackets are for lists, and braces are for dicts (which, in Ruby, are called "hashes").
- Arrays work the same (adding them makes one long array, but composing them like this `'a3 = [a1, a2]'` gives you an array of arrays).
- Objects are strongly and dynamically typed.
- Everything is an object, and variables are just references to objects.
- Although the keywords are a bit different, exceptions work about the same.
- You've got embedded doc tools (Rubys is called `rdoc`).
- There is good support for functional programming with first-class functions, anonymous functions, and closures.

Differences From Python

- Strings are mutable.
- You can make constants (variables whose value you don't intend to change).
- There are some enforced case-conventions (ex. class names start with a capital letter, variables start with a lowercase letter).
- There's only one kind of list container (an `Array`), and it's mutable.
- Double-quoted strings allow escape sequences (like `\t`) and a special "expression substitution" syntax (which allows you to insert the results of Ruby expressions directly into other strings without having to `"add " + "strings " + "together"`). Single-quoted strings are like Python's `r"raw strings"`.
- There are no "new style" and "old style" classes. Just one kind. (Python 3+ doesn't have this issue, but it isn't fully backward compatible with Python 2.)
- You never directly access attributes. With Ruby, it's all method calls.
- Parentheses for method calls are usually optional.

- There's `public`, `private`, and `protected` to enforce access, instead of Python's `_voluntary_underscore__convention__`.
- “mixins” are used instead of multiple inheritance.
- You can add or modify the methods of built-in classes. Both languages let you open up and modify classes at any point, but Python prevents modification of built-ins — Ruby does not.
- You've got `true` and `false` instead of `True` and `False` (and `nil` instead of `None`).
- When tested for truth, only `false` and `nil` evaluate to a `false` value. Everything else is `true` (including `0`, `0.0`, `""`, and `[]`).
- It's `elsif` instead of `elif`.
- It's `require` instead of `import`. Otherwise though, usage is the same.
- The usual-style comments on the line(s) above things (instead of docstrings below them) are used for generating docs.
- There are a number of shortcuts that, although give you more to remember, you quickly learn. They tend to make Ruby fun and very productive.
- There's no way to unset a variable once set (like Python's `del` statement). You can reset a variable to `nil`, allowing the old contents to be garbage collected, but the variable will remain in the symbol table as long as it is in scope.
- The `yield` keyword behaves differently. In Python it will return execution to the scope outside the function's invocation. External code is responsible for resuming the function. In Ruby `yield` will execute another function that has been passed as the final argument, then immediately resume.
- Python supports just one kind of anonymous functions, lambdas, while Ruby contains blocks, Procs, and lambdas.

2.4.7 Important Language Features

Here are some pointers and hints on major Ruby features you'll see while learning Ruby.

2.4.7.1 Pointers on Iteration

Two Ruby features that are a bit unlike what you may have seen before, and which take some getting used to, are “blocks” and iterators. Instead of looping over an index (like with C, C++, or pre-1.5 Java), or looping over a list (like Perl's `for (@a) {...}`, or Python's `for i in aList: ...`), with Ruby you'll very often instead see:

```
some_list.each do |this_item|
  # We're inside the block.
  # deal with this_item.
end
```

For more info on `each` and its friends

- `collect`,
 - `find`,
 - `inject`,
 - `sort`,
- etc., see `ri Enumerable` (and then `ri Enumerable#some_method`).

2.4.7.2 Everything has a value

There's no difference between an expression and a statement. Everything has a value, even if that value is `nil`. This is possible:

```
x = 10
y = 11
z = if x < y
    true
  else
    false
  end
z # => true
```

2.4.7.3 Symbols are not lightweight Strings

Many Ruby newbies struggle with understanding what Symbols are, and what they can be used for.

Symbols can best be described as identities. A symbol is all about who it is, not what it is. Fire up `irb` and see the difference:

```
irb(main):001:0> :george.object_id == :george.object_id
=> true
irb(main):002:0> "george".object_id == "george".object_id
=> false
irb(main):003:0>
```

The `object_id` method returns the identity of an Object. If two objects have the same `object_id`, they are the same (point to the same Object in memory).

As you can see, once you have used a Symbol once, any Symbol with the same characters references the same Object in memory. For any given two Symbols that represent the same characters, the `object_ids` match.

Now take a look at the String (`george`). The `object_ids` don't match. That means they're referencing two different objects in memory. Whenever you use a new String, Ruby allocates memory for it.

If you're in doubt whether to use a Symbol or a String, consider what's more important: the identity of an object (i.e. a Hash key), or the contents (in the example above, `george`).

2.4.7.4 Everything is an Object

‘‘Everything is an object’’ isn't just hyperbole. Even classes and integers are objects, and you can do the same things with them as with any other object:■

```
# This is the same as
# class MyClass
#   attr_accessor :instance_var
# end
MyClass = Class.new do
  attr_accessor :instance_var
end
```

2.4.7.5 Variable Constants

Constants are not really constant. If you modify an already initialized constant, it will trigger a warning, but not halt your program. That isn't to say you should redefine constants, though.

2.4.7.6 Naming conventions

Ruby enforces some naming conventions. If an identifier starts with a capital letter, it is a constant. If it starts with a dollar sign (\$), it is a global variable. If it starts with @, it is an instance variable. If it starts with @@, it is a class variable.

Method names, however, are allowed to start with capital letters. This can lead to confusion, as the example below shows:

```
Constant = 10
def Constant
  11
end
```

Now `Constant` is 10, but `Constant()` is 11.

2.4.7.7 Keyword arguments

Like in Python, since Ruby 2.0 methods can be defined using keyword arguments:

```
def deliver(from: "A", to: nil, via: "mail")
  "Sending from #{from} to #{to} via #{via}."
end

deliver(to: "B")
# => "Sending from A to B via mail."
deliver(via: "Pony Express", from: "B", to: "A")
# => "Sending from B to A via Pony Express."
```

2.4.7.8 The universal truth

In Ruby, everything except `nil` and `false` is considered true. In C, Python and many other languages, 0 and possibly other values, such as empty lists, are considered false. Take a look at the following Python code (the example applies to other languages, too):

```
# in Python
if 0:
    print("0 is true")
else:
    print("0 is false")
```

This will print '0 is false'. The equivalent Ruby:

```
# in Ruby
if 0
  puts "0 is true"
else
  puts "0 is false"
end
```

Prints '0 is true'.

2.4.7.9 Access modifiers are Methods

Access modifiers apply until the end of scope.

In the following Ruby code,

```
class MyClass
  private
  def a_method; true; end
  def another_method; false; end
end
```

You might expect `another_method` to be public. Not so. The `private` access modifier continues until the end of the scope, or until another access modifier pops up, whichever comes first. By default, methods are public:

```
class MyClass
  # Now a_method is public
  def a_method; true; end

  private

  # another_method is private
  def another_method; false; end
end
```

- `public`,
- `private` and
- `protected`

are really methods, so they can take parameters. If you pass a `Symbol` to one of them, that method's visibility is altered.

2.4.7.10 Method access

In Java, `public` means a method is accessible by anyone. `protected` means the class's instances, instances of descendant classes, and instances of classes in the same package can access it, but not anyone else; and `private` means nobody besides the class's instances can access the method.

Ruby differs slightly. `public` is, naturally, public. `private` means the method(s) are accessible only when they can be called without an explicit receiver. Only `self` is allowed to be the receiver of a private method call.

`protected` is the one to be on the lookout for. A `protected` method can be called from a class or descendant class instances, but also with another instance as its receiver. Here is an example (adapted from The Ruby Language FAQ):

```
class Test
  # public by default
  def identifier
    99
  end

  def ==(other)
```

```

        identifier == other.identifier
    end
end

t1 = Test.new # => #<Test:0x34ab50>
t2 = Test.new # => #<Test:0x342784>
t1 == t2      # => true

# now make 'identifier' protected; it still works
# because protected allows 'other' as receiver

class Test
  protected :identifier
end

t1 == t2 # => true

# now make 'identifier' private

class Test
  private :identifier
end

t1 == t2
# NoMethodError: private method 'identifier' called for #<Test:0x342784>

```

2.4.7.11 Classes are open

Ruby classes are open. You can open them up, add to them, and change them at any time. Even core classes, like `Fixnum` or even `Object`, the parent of all objects. Ruby on Rails defines a bunch of methods for dealing with time on `Fixnum`. Watch:

```

class Fixnum
  def hours
    self * 3600 # number of seconds in an hour
  end
  alias hour hours
end

# 14 hours from 00:00 January 1st
# (aka when you finally wake up ;)
Time.mktime(2006, 01, 01) + 14.hours # => Sun Jan 01 14:00:00

```

2.4.7.12 Funny method names

In Ruby, methods are allowed to end with question marks or exclamation marks. By convention, methods that answer questions end in question marks (e.g. `Array#empty?`, which returns `true` if the receiver is empty). Potentially “dangerous” methods by convention end with exclamation marks (e.g. methods that modify `self` or the arguments, `exit!`,

etc.). Not all methods that change their arguments end with exclamation marks, though. `Array#replace` replaces the contents of an array with the contents of another array. It doesn't make much sense to have a method like that that doesn't modify self.

2.4.7.13 Singleton methods

Singleton methods are per-object methods. They are only available on the Object you defined it on.

```
class Car
  def inspect
    "Cheap car"
  end
end

porsche = Car.new
porsche.inspect # => Cheap car
def porsche.inspect
  "Expensive car"
end

porsche.inspect # => Expensive car

# Other objects are not affected
other_car = Car.new
other_car.inspect # => Cheap car
```

2.4.7.14 Missing methods

Ruby doesn't give up if it can't find a method that responds to a particular message. It calls the `method_missing` method with the name of the method it couldn't find and the arguments. By default, `method_missing` raises a `NameError` exception, but you can redefine it to better fit your application, and many libraries do. Here is an example:

```
# id is the name of the method called, the * syntax collects
# all the arguments in an array named 'arguments'
def method_missing(id, *arguments)
  puts "Method #{id} was called, but not found. It has " +
    "these arguments: #{arguments.join(", ")}"
end

__ :a, :b, 10
# => Method __ was called, but not found. It has these
# arguments: a, b, 10
```

The code above just prints the details of the call, but you are free to handle the message in any way that is appropriate.

2.4.7.15 Message passing, not function calls

A method call is really a “message” to another object:

```
# This
```

```

1 + 2
# Is the same as this ...
1.+(2)
# Which is the same as this:
1.send "+", 2

```

2.4.7.16 Blocks are Objects

Blocks (closures, really) are heavily used by the standard library. To call a block, you can either use `yield`, or make it a `Proc` by appending a special argument to the argument list, like so:

```

def block(&the_block)
  # Inside here, the_block is the block passed to the method
  the_block # return the block
end
adder = block { |a, b| a + b }
# adder is now a Proc object
adder.class # => Proc

```

You can create blocks outside of method calls, too, by calling `Proc.new` with a block or calling the `lambda` method.

Similarly, methods are also Objects in the making:

```

method(:puts).call "puts is an object!"
# => puts is an object!

```

2.4.7.17 Operators are syntactic sugar

Most operators in Ruby are just syntactic sugar (with some precedence rules) for method calls. You can, for example, override `Fixnum +` method:

```

class Fixnum
  # You can, but please don't do this
  def +(other)
    self - other
  end
end

```

You don't need C++'s `operator+`, etc.

You can even have array-style access if you define the `[]` and `[]=` methods. To define the unary `+` and `-` (think `'+1'` and `'-2'`), you must define the `+#` and `-#` methods, respectively. The operators below are not syntactic sugar, though. They are not methods, and cannot be redefined:

```

=, .., ..., not, &&, and, ||, or, ::

```

In addition, `'+='`, `'*='` etc. are just abbreviations for `'var = var + other_var'`, `'var = var * other_var'`, etc. and therefore cannot be redefined.

2.4.8 Learning Ruby

Learning Ruby

A thorough collection of Ruby study notes for those who are new to the language and in search of a solid introduction to Rubys concepts and constructs.

2.4.9 Ruby Essentials

Ruby Essentials

Ruby Essentials is a free on-line book designed to provide a concise and easy to follow [sic] guide to learning Ruby.

2.4.9.1 Interactive Ruby Execution

Interactive Ruby code is entered using the `irb` tool.

Once `irb` is installed, launch it as follows:

```
$ irb
irb(main):001:0>
```

Now, we can begin to execute Ruby code:

```
irb(main):001:0> puts 'Hello Ruby'
Hello Ruby
=> nil
irb(main):002:0>
```

2.4.9.2 Block Ruby Comments

Multiple lines of text or code can be defined as comments using the Ruby `=begin` and `=end` comment markers. These are known as the *comment block markers*.

2.4.9.3 Variable Scope

Scope defines where in a program a variable is accessible. Ruby has four types of variable scope, plus one constant type. Each variable type is declared by using a special character at the start of the variable name as outlined in the following table.

local	[a-z] or _
global	\$
instance	@
class	@@
constant	[A-Z]

Detecting The Scope Of A Variable

Sometimes you need to find out the scope programmatically. A useful technique to find out the scope of a variable is to use the `defined?` method. `defined?` will return the scope of the variable referenced, or `nil` if the variable is not defined in the current context.

```
x = 10
=> 10
defined? x
=> "local-variable"

$x = 10
=> 10
defined? $x
=> "global-variable"
```

Predefined Global Variables

See [“Files API”, page 82](#),

<code>\$@</code>	The location of latest error
<code>\$_</code>	The string last read by gets
<code>\$.</code>	The line number last read by interpreter
<code>\$&</code>	The string last matched by regexp
<code>\$~</code>	The last regexp match, as an array of subexpressions
<code>\$n</code>	The nth subexpression in the last match (same as <code>\$~[n]</code>)
<code>\$=</code>	The case-insensitivity flag
<code>\$/</code>	The input record separator
<code>\$\</code>	The output record separator
<code>\$0</code>	The name of the ruby script file currently executing
<code>\$*</code>	The command line arguments used to invoke the script
<code>\$\$</code>	The Ruby interpreter’s process ID
<code>\$?</code>	The exit status of last executed child process

2.4.10 Learn to Program

[Learn to Program](#)

A wonderful little tutorial by Chris Pine for programming newbies. If you dont know how to program, start here.

[Learn Ruby the Hard Way](#)

2.5 Manuals

Manuals

2.5.1 Ruby User’s Guide

Translated from the original Japanese version written by Yukihiro Matsumoto (the creator of Ruby), this version, by Goto Kentaro and Mark Slagell, is a nice overview of many aspects of the Ruby language.

[Ruby User’s Guide](#)

2.5.1.1 On What Ruby Is

Ruby is “an interpreted scripting language for quick and easy object-oriented programming” — what does this mean?

interpreted scripting language:

- ability to make operating system calls directly
- powerful string operations and regular expressions
- immediate feedback during development

quick and easy:

- variable declarations are unnecessary
- variables are not typed
- syntax is simple and consistent
- memory management is automatic

object oriented programming:

- everything is an object
- classes, methods, inheritance, etc.
- singleton methods
- “mixin” functionality by module
- iterators and closures

also:

- multiple precision integers
- convenient exception processing
- dynamic loading
- threading support

2.5.1.2 On Simple Examples

Factorial in Ruby

Let’s write a function to compute factorials. The mathematical definition of *n factorial* is:

$$\begin{aligned} n! &= 1 && \text{(when } n=0\text{)} \\ &= n * (n-1)! && \text{(otherwise)} \end{aligned}$$

In ruby, this can be written as:

```
{fact.rb} ≡
# Program to find the factorial of a number
# Save this as fact.rb

def fact(n)
  if n == 0
    1
  else
    n * fact(n-1)
  end
end

puts fact(ARGV[0].to_i)
```

Command Line Arguments — In Array *ARGV*

ARGV is an array which contains the command line arguments, and `to_i` converts a character string to an integer.²

The end Statement

You may notice the repeated occurrence of `end`. Ruby has been called “Algol-like” because of this. (Actually, the syntax of ruby more closely mimics that of a language named *Eiffel*.)

Takeaway — return Statement Optional

You may also notice the lack of a `return` statement.

[A `return` statement] is unneeded because **a ruby function returns the last thing that was evaluated in it**. Use of a `return` statement here is permissible but unnecessary.

Running `fact.rb`

Ruby can deal with any integer which is allowed by your machine’s memory. So `400!` can be calculated:

```
% ruby fact.rb 1
1
% ruby fact.rb 5
120

% ruby fact.rb 40
815915283247897734345611269596115894272000000000

% ruby fact.rb 400
64034522846623895262347970319503005850702583026002959458684
44594280239716918683143627847864746326467629435057503585681
08482981628835174352289619886468029979373416541508381624264
61942352307046244325015114448670890662773914918117331955996
44070954967134529047702032243491121079759328079510154537266
72516278778900093497637657103263503315339653498683868313393
52024373788157786791506311858702618270169819740062983025308
59129834616227230455833952075961150530223608681043329725519
48526744322324386699484224042325998055516106359423769613992
31917134063858996537970147827206606320217379472010321356624
61380907794230459736069956759583609615871512991382228657857
95493616176544804532220078258184008484364155912294542753848
03558374518022675900061399560145595206127211192918105032491
008000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
```

² Ruby does not convert strings into integers automatically like perl does.

The Input/Evaluation Loop

When you invoke ruby with no arguments, it reads commands from standard input and executes them after the end of input:

```
% ruby
puts "hello world"
puts "good-bye world"
^D
hello world
good-bye world
```

Ruby Evaluation Program — eval.rb

Ruby also comes with a program called `eval.rb` (see [Section D.1 “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189](#)) that allows you to enter ruby code from the keyboard in an interactive loop, showing you the results as you go. It will be used extensively through the rest of this guide. You should use this enhanced `eval.rb` that adds visual indenting assistance, warning reports, and color highlighting.

Here is a short `eval.rb` session:

```
% ruby eval.rb
ruby> puts "Hello, world."
Hello, world.
    nil
ruby> exit
```

‘hello world’ is produced by `puts`. The next line, in this case `nil`, reports on whatever was last evaluated;

No Distinction Between Statement and Expression

Ruby does not distinguish between statements and expressions, so evaluating a piece of code basically means the same thing as executing it.

Here, `nil` indicates that `puts` does not return a meaningful value. Note that we can leave this interpreter loop by saying `exit`, although `C-D` still works too.

2.5.1.3 On Strings

Quoting Strings

A string may be double-quoted (“...”) or single-quoted (‘...’).

Double- and single-quoting have different effects in some cases. A double-quoted string allows character escapes by a leading backslash, and the evaluation of embedded expressions using `#{}` . A single-quoted string does not do this interpreting; what you see is what you get.

String Methods

You can concatenate strings with `+`, and repeat a string many times with `*`.

Here are some things you can do with strings.

Concatenation

```
‘word = "fo" + "o" ⇒ “foo”
```

Repetition `'word = word * 2' ⇒ "foofoo"`

Extracting characters

(note that characters are integers in ruby)

`'word[0]' ⇒ '102' '# 102 is ASCII code of 'f''`

`'word[-1]' ⇒ '111' '# 111 is ASCII code of 'o''`

Extracting substrings

```
ruby> herb = "parsley"
      "parsley"
ruby> herb[0,1]
      "p"
ruby> herb[-2,2]
      "ey"
ruby> herb[0..3]
      "pars"
ruby> herb[-5..-2]
      "rsle"
```

Testing for equality:

`"foo" == "foo" ⇒ 'true'`

`"foo" == "bar" ⇒ 'false'`

2.5.1.4 On Puzzle Program

`{guess.rb} ≡`

```
# save this as guess.rb
words = ['foobar', 'baz', 'quux']
secret = words[rand(3)]

print "guess? "
while guess = STDIN.gets
  guess.chop!
  if guess == secret
    puts "You win!"
    break
  else
    puts "Sorry, you lose."
  end
  print "guess? "
end
puts "The word was ", secret, "."
```

New Control Structure while

In this program, a new control structure, `while`, is used. The code between `while` and its corresponding `end` will execute repeatedly as long as some specified condition remains true. In this case, `'guess=STDIN.gets'` is both an active statement (collecting a line of user input and storing it as `guess`), and a condition (if there is no input, `guess`, which represents the

value of the whole ‘`guess=STDIN.gets`’ expression, has a `nil` value, causing `while` to stop looping).

Standard Input Object — *STDIN*

STDIN is the standard input object. Usually, ‘`guess=gets`’ does the same thing as ‘`guess=STDIN.gets`’. In line 5 we read one line from standard input by the method *STDIN.gets*. If *EOF* (end of file) occurs while getting the line, `gets` returns `nil`. So the code associated with this `while` will repeat until it sees `^D` signifying the end of input.

`guess.chop!`

`guess.chop!` in line 6 deletes the last character from `guess`; in this case it will always be a `newline` character, `gets` includes that character to reflect the user’s `return` keystroke, but we’re not interested in it.

Printing Variables

In line 15 we print the secret word. We have written this as a `puts` (`put string`) statement with two arguments, which are printed one after the other; but it would have been equally effective to do it with a single argument, writing `secret` as `#{secret}` to make it clear that it is a variable to be evaluated, not a literal word to be printed:

```
puts "the word is #{secret}."
```

It builds a single string and presents it as a single argument to `puts`.

`print` vs `puts`

Also, we are by now used to the idea of using `puts` for standard script output, but this script uses `print` instead, in lines 4 and 13. They are not quite the same thing. `print` outputs exactly what it is given; `puts` also ensures that the output line ends. Using `print` in lines 4 and 13 leaves the cursor next to what was just printed, rather than moving it to the beginning of the next line. This creates a recognizable prompt for user input. In general, the four output calls below are equivalent:

Flushing Standard Output

Sometimes a text window is programmed to *buffer* output for the sake of speed, collecting individual characters and displaying them only when it is given a `newline` character. So if the guessing game script misbehaves by not showing the prompt lines until after the user supplies a guess, *buffering* is the likely culprit. To make sure this doesn’t happen, you can “flush” the output as soon as you have printed the prompt. It tells the standard output device (an object named *STDOUT*), “don’t wait; display what you have in your buffer right now.” ‘04 `print "guess? "; STDOUT.flush`’.

2.5.1.5 Regular Expressions

```
ruby> def chab(s)    # "contains hex in angle brackets"
  |      (s =~ /<(x|X)(\d|[a-f]|[A-F])+>/) != nil
  | end
  nil
ruby> chab "Not this one."
false
```

```

ruby> chab "Maybe this? {0x35}"      # wrong kind of brackets
      false
ruby> chab "Or this? <0x38z7e>"      # bogus hex digit
      false
ruby> chab "Okay, this: <0xfc0004>."
      true

```

Program To Help Experiment With Regular Expressions

Here is a little program to help you experiment with regular expressions. Store it as `regx.rb` and run it by typing `ruby regx.rb` at the command line.

The program requires input twice, once for a string and once for a regular expression. The string is tested against the regular expression, then displayed with all the matching parts highlighted in reverse video.

```

{regx.rb} ≡
# Requires an ANSI terminal!

st = "\033[7m"
en = "\033[m"

puts "Enter an empty string at any time to exit."

while true
  print "str> "; STDOUT.flush; str = gets.chomp
  break if str.empty?
  print "pat> "; STDOUT.flush; pat = gets.chomp
  break if pat.empty?
  re = Regexp.new(pat)
  puts str.gsub(re, "#{st}\\&#{en}")
end

```

Explication of `regx.rb`

The `break` Statement

In line 6, the condition for `while` is hardwired to `true`, so it forms what looks like an infinite loop. However we put `break` statements in the 8th and 10th lines to escape the loop.

`if` Modifiers

```

break if str.empty?
break if pat.empty?

```

These two `break`s are also an example of *if modifiers*. An `if` modifier executes the statement on its left hand side if and only if the specified condition is satisfied. This construction is unusual in that it operates logically from right to left, but it is provided because for many people it mimics a similar pattern in natural speech. It also has the advantage of brevity, as it needs no `end` statement to tell the interpreter how much of the following code is supposed to be conditional. An `if` modifier is conventionally used in

situations where a statement and condition are short enough to fit comfortably together on one script line.

Note the difference in the user interface compared to the string-guessing script. This one lets the user quit by hitting the **Return** key on an empty line. We are testing for emptiness of the input string, not for its nonexistence.

Nondestructive chops vs Destructive chops!

In lines 7 and 9 we have a *non-destructive* `chop`; again, we're getting rid of the unwanted newline character we always get from `gets`. Add the exclamation point, and we have a *destructive* chop. What's the difference? In ruby, we conventionally attach `!` or `?` to the end of certain method names. The exclamation point (`!`, sometimes pronounced aloud as “bang!”) indicates something potentially destructive, that is to say, something that can change the value of what it touches. `chop!` affects a string directly, but `chop` gives you a chopped copy without damaging the original.

`chomp` And `chomp!`

You'll also sometimes see `chomp` and `chomp!` used. These are more selective: the end of a string gets bit off only if it happens to be a newline. So for example, `"XYZ".chomp!` does nothing. If you need a trick to remember the difference, think of a person or animal tasting something before deciding to take a bite, as opposed to an axe chopping indiscriminately.

Predicate Method Naming Convention

The other method naming convention appears in lines 8 and 10. A question mark (`?`, sometimes pronounced aloud as “huh?”) indicates a *predicate* method, one that can return either true or false.

Regular Expressions At Work

Line 11 creates a regular expression object out of the string supplied by the user. The real work is finally done in line 12, which uses `gsub` to globally substitute each match of that expression with itself, but surrounded by ansi markups; also the same line outputs the results.

In line 12 we see `\\&`. This is a little tricky. Since the replacement string is in double quotes, the pair of backslashes will be interpreted as a single backslash; what `gsub` actually sees will be `\&`, and that happens to be a special code that refers to whatever matched the pattern in the first place. So the new string, when displayed, looks just like the old one, except that the parts that matched the given pattern are highlighted in inverse video.

The `=~` Matching Operator

`=~` is a matching operator with respect to regular expressions; it returns the position in a string where a match was found, or `nil` if the pattern did not match.

```
ruby> "abcdef" =~ /d/
3
ruby> "aaaaaa" =~ /d/
nil
```

2.5.1.6 On Arrays And Hashes

Creating An Array

You can create an array by listing some items within square brackets (`[]`) and separating them with commas. Ruby's arrays can accomodate diverse object types. `'ary = [1, 2, "3"]' ⇒ '[1, 2, "3"]'`

Concatenating and Repeating Arrays

Arrays can be concatenated or repeated just as strings can. `'ary + ["foo", "bar"]' ⇒ '[1, 2, "3", "foo", "bar"]'`; `'ary * 2' ⇒ '[1, 2, "3", 1, 2, "3"]'`.

Referring To Elements of Arrays

We can use index numbers to refer to any part of a array. `'ary[0]' ⇒ '1'`; `'ary[0,2]' ⇒ '[1, 2]'`; `'ary[0..1]' ⇒ '[1, 2]'`.

Converted To And From Strings

Arrays can be converted to and from strings, using `join` and `split` respectively. `'str = ary.join(":")' ⇒ "1:2:3"`. `'str.split(":")' ⇒ ['1", "2", "3"]'`.

Hashes

An *associative array* has elements that are accessed not by sequential index numbers, but by keys which can have any sort of value. Such an array is sometimes called a *hash* or *dictionary*; in the ruby world, we prefer the term hash. A hash can be constructed by quoting pairs of items within curly braces (`{}`). You use a key to find something in a hash, much as you use an index to find something in an array.

```
ruby> h = {1 => 2, "2" => "4"}
      {1=>2, "2"=>"4"}
ruby> h[1]
      2
ruby> h["2"]
      "4"
ruby> h[5]
      nil
ruby> h[5] = 10    # appending an entry
      10
ruby> h
      {5=>10, 1=>2, "2"=>"4"}
ruby> h.delete 1   # deleting an entry by key
      2
ruby> h[1]
      nil
ruby> h
      {5=>10, "2"=>"4"}
```

2.5.1.7 On Control Structures

The case Statement

We use the `case` statement to test a sequence of conditions. This is superficially similar to `switch` in C and Java but is considerably more powerful, as we shall see.

```
ruby> i=8
ruby> case i
| when 1, 2..5
|   puts "1..5"
| when 6..10
|   puts "6..10"
| end
6..10
nil
```

Testing For A Range Of Values

`2..5` is an expression which means the *range* between 2 and 5, inclusive. The following expression tests whether the value of `i` falls within that range: `'(2..5) === i'`.

The Relationship Operator

`case` internally uses the *relationship* operator `===` to check for several conditions at a time. In keeping with ruby's object oriented nature, `===` is interpreted suitably for the object that appeared in the `when` condition.

For example, the following code tests string equality in the first `when`, and regular expression matching in the second `when`.

```
ruby> case 'abcdef'
| when 'aaa', 'bbb'
|   puts "aaa or bbb"
| when /def/
|   puts "includes /def/"
| end
includes /def/
nil
```

The while Statement

Ruby provides convenient ways to construct loops, although you will find in the next chapter that learning how to use iterators will make it unnecessary to write explicit loops very often.

A `while` is a repeated `if`. We used it in our word-guessing puzzle and in the regular expression programs (see the previous chapter); there, it took the form `'while condition ... end'` surrounding a block of code to be repeated while condition was true. But `while` and `if` can as easily be applied to individual statements: `'puts "It's zero." if i==0' ⇒ 'It's zero.'` and `'puts i+=1 while i<3' ⇒ '1 2 3'`.

Negated Conditions

Sometimes you want to negate a test condition. An `unless` is a negated `if`, and an `until` is a negated `while`.

Interrupting A Loop

There are four ways to interrupt the progress of a loop from inside.

1. First, **break** means, as in C, to escape from the loop entirely.
2. Second, **next** skips to the beginning of the next iteration of the loop (corresponding to C's `continue`).
3. Third, ruby has **redo**, which restarts the current iteration.
4. The fourth way to get out of a loop from the inside is **return**. An evaluation of **return** causes escape not only from a loop but from the method that contains the loop. If an argument is given, it will be returned from the method call, otherwise **nil** is returned.

The following is C code illustrating the meanings of **break**, **next**, and **redo**:

```
while (condition) {
  label_redo:
    goto label_next;      /* ruby's "next" */
    goto label_break;     /* ruby's "break" */
    goto label_redo;      /* ruby's "redo" */
    ...
    ...
  label_next:
}
label_break:
...
```

The for Statement

C programmers will be wondering by now how to make a **for** loop. Ruby's **for** can serve the same purpose, but adds some flexibility. The loop below runs once for each element in a collection (array, hash, numeric sequence, etc.), but doesn't make the programmer think about indices:

```
for elt in collection
  # ... here, elt refers to an element of the collection
end
```

The collection can be a range of values (this is what most people mean when they talk about a **for** loop):

```
ruby> for num in (4..6)
  |   puts num
  | end
4
5
6
4..6
```

for Equivalent To each

But we're getting ahead of ourselves. **for** is really another way of writing **each**, which, it so happens, is our first example of an iterator. The following two forms are equivalent:

```
# If you're used to C or Java, you might prefer this.
```

```

for element in collection
  ...
end

# A Smalltalk programmer might prefer this.
collection.each {|element|
  ...
}
```

Iterators can often be substituted for conventional loops, and once you get used to them, they are generally easier to deal with.

2.5.1.8 Ruby User's Guide On Iterators

Iterators are not an original concept with ruby. They are in common use in object-oriented languages. They are also used in Lisp, though there they are not called iterators. However the concept of iterator is an unfamiliar one for many so it should be explained in more detail.

An *iterator* is something that does the same thing many times.

Ruby Allows Us To Define Iterators

So every OOP language includes some facilities for iteration. Some languages provide a special class for this purpose; ruby allows us to define iterators directly.

Iterators In String

Ruby's String type has some useful iterators:

`each_byte` is an iterator for each character in the string. Each character is substituted into the local variable `c`: `"abc".each_byte{|c| printf "<%c>", c}; print "\n"`.

The `each_byte` iterator is both conceptually simpler and more likely to continue to work even if the String class happens to be radically modified in the future. One benefit of iterators is that they tend to be robust in the face of such changes; indeed that is a characteristic of good code in general.

Another iterator of String is `each_line`: `"a\nb\nc\n".each_line{|l| print l}'`.

The tasks that would take most of the programming effort in C (finding line delimiters, generating substrings, etc.) are easily tackled using iterators.

The `for` statement appearing in the previous chapter does iteration by way of an `each` iterator. String's `each` works the same as `each_line`, so let's rewrite the above example with `for`:

```

ruby> for l in "a\nb\nc\n"
  |   print l
  | end
a
b
c
nil
```

Control Structures `retry` And `redo`

We can use a control structure `retry` in conjunction with an iterated loop, and it will retry the loop from the beginning. `redo` causes just the current iteration of the loop to be redone.

`yield` In Iterators

`yield` occurs sometimes in a definition of an iterator. `yield` moves control to the block of code that is passed to the iterator (this will be explored in more detail in the chapter about procedure objects).

The following example defines an iterator `repeat`, which repeats a block of code the number of times specified in an argument.

```
ruby> def repeat(num)
  |   while num > 0
  |     yield
  |     num -= 1
  |   end
  | end
nil
ruby> repeat(3) { puts "foo" }
foo
foo
foo
nil
```

With `retry`, one can define an iterator which works something like ruby's standard `while`.

```
ruby> def WHILE(cond)
  |   return if not cond
  |   yield
  |   retry
  | end
nil
ruby> i=0; WHILE(i<3) { print i; i+=1 }
012  nil
```

Summary On Iterarors

There are a few restrictions, but you can write your original iterators; and in fact, whenever you define a new data type, it is often convenient to define suitable iterators to go with it. In this sense, the above examples are not terribly useful. We can talk about practical iterators after we have a better understanding of what classes are.

2.5.1.9 On Object-Oriented Thinking

Ruby claims to be an object oriented scripting language; but what exactly does *object oriented* mean? Rather than sum it too quickly, let's think for a moment about the traditional programming paradigm.

Traditionally, a programming problem is attacked by coming up with some kinds of *data representations*, and *procedures* that operate on that data. Under this model, data is inert,

passive, and helpless; it sits at the complete mercy of a large procedural body, which is active, logical, and all-powerful.

The problem with this approach is that programs are written by programmers, who are only human and can only keep so much detail clear in their heads at any one time. As a project gets larger, its procedural core grows to the point where it is difficult to remember how the whole thing works. Minor lapses of thinking and typographical errors become more likely to result in well-concealed bugs. Complex and unintended interactions begin to emerge within the procedural core, and maintaining it becomes like trying to carry around an angry squid without letting any tentacles touch your face. There are guidelines for programming that can help to minimize and localize bugs within this traditional paradigm, but there is a better solution that involves fundamentally changing the way we work.

What object-oriented programming does is to let us delegate most of the mundane and repetitive logical work to the data itself; it changes our concept of data from passive to active. Put another way,

- We stop treating each piece of data as a box with an open lid that lets us reach in and throw things around.
- We start treating each piece of data as a working machine with a closed lid and a few well-marked switches and dials.

What is described above as a “machine” may be very simple or complex on the inside; we can’t tell from the outside, and we don’t allow ourselves to open the machine up (except when we are absolutely sure something is wrong with its design), so we are required to do things like flip the switches and read the dials to interact with the data. Once the machine is built, we don’t want to have to think about how it operates.

You might think we are just making more work for ourselves, but this approach tends to do a nice job of preventing all kinds of things from going wrong.

It’s worth noting here that the use of an OO language will not enforce proper OO design. Indeed it is possible in any language to write code that is unclear, sloppy, ill-conceived, buggy, and wobbly all over. What ruby does for you (as opposed, especially, to C++) is to make the practice of OO programming feel natural enough that even when you are working on a small scale you don’t feel a necessity to resort to ugly code to save effort. We will be discussing the ways in which ruby accomplishes that admirable goal as this guide progresses; the next topic will be the “switches and dials” (object methods) and from there we’ll move on to the “factories” (classes).

2.5.1.10 On Methods

What Is A Method?

What is a *method*? In OO programming, we don’t think of operating on data directly from outside an object; rather, objects have some understanding of how to operate on themselves (when asked nicely to do so). You might say we pass messages to an object, and those messages will generally elicit some kind of an action or meaningful reply. This ought to happen without our necessarily knowing or caring how the object really works inside. The tasks we are allowed to ask an object to perform (or equivalently, the messages it understands) are that object’s methods.

Invoking Methods Of An Object

In ruby, we invoke a method of an object with dot notation (just as in C++ or Java). The object being talked to is named to the left of the dot. `"abcdef".length`. Intuitively, this string object is being asked how long it is. Technically, we are invoking the `length` method of the object `abcdef`.

Other objects may have a slightly different interpretation of `length`, or none at all. Decisions about how to respond to a message are made on the fly, during program execution, and the action taken may change depending on what a variable refers to. What we mean by `length` can vary depending on what object we are talking about.

Polymorphism

An array knows something about what it means to be an array. Pieces of data in ruby carry such knowledge with them, so that the demands made on them can automatically be satisfied in the various appropriate ways. This relieves the programmer from the burden of memorizing a great many specific function names, because a relatively small number of method names, corresponding to concepts that we know how to express in natural language, can be applied to different kinds of data and the results will be what we expect. This feature of OO programming languages (which, IMHO, Java has done a poor job of exploiting) is called *polymorphism*.

Errors Are Raised

When an object receives a message that it does not understand, an error is *raised*: `'ERR: (eval):1: undefined method 'length' for 5(Fixnum)'`. So it is necessary to know what methods are acceptable to an object, though we need not know how the methods are processed.

Arguments To A Method

If arguments are given to a method, they are generally surrounded by parentheses, `'object.method(arg1, arg2)'`, but they can be omitted if doing so does not cause ambiguity, `'object.method arg1, arg2'`.

The Special Variable `self`

There is a special variable `self` in ruby; it refers to whatever object calls a method. This happens so often that for convenience the `self.` may be omitted from method calls from an object to itself: `'self.method_name(args...)'` is the same as `'method_name(args...)'`.

What we would think of traditionally as a function call is just this abbreviated way of writing method invocations by `self`. This makes ruby what is called a pure object oriented language.

2.5.1.11 On Classes

In OO programming terminology, a category of objects like “dog” is called a class, and some specific object belonging to a class is called an instance of that class.

Making An Object From A Class

Generally, to make an object in ruby or any other OO language, first one defines the characteristics of a class, then creates an instance. To illustrate the process, let's first define a simple Dog class.

```
ruby> class Dog
|   def speak
|       puts "Bow Wow"
|   end
| end
nil
```

In ruby, a *class definition* is a region of code between the keywords `class` and `end`. A `def` inside this region begins the definition of a method of the class, which as we discussed in the previous chapter, corresponds to some specific behavior for objects of that class.

Make A New Instance From A Class Definition

Now that we have defined a Dog class, we can use it to make a dog:

```
ruby> pochi = Dog.new
#<Dog:0xbcb90>
```

We have made a new instance of the class Dog, and have given it the name `pochi`. The `new` method of any class makes a new instance. Because `pochi` is a Dog according to our class definition, it has whatever properties we decided a Dog should have. Since our idea of Dog-ness was very simple, there is just one trick we can ask `pochi` to do.

```
ruby> pochi.speak
Bow Wow
nil
```

Making a new instance of a class is sometimes called *instantiating* that class. We need to have a dog before we can experience the pleasure of its conversation; we can't merely ask the Dog class to bark for us.

2.5.1.12 On Inheritance

Our classification of objects in everyday life is naturally hierarchical. We know that all cats are mammals, and all mammals are animals. Smaller classes *inherit* characteristics from the larger classes to which they belong. If all mammals breathe, then all cats breathe.

We can express this concept in ruby:

```
ruby> class Mammal
|   def breathe
|       puts "inhale and exhale"
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> class Cat<Mammal
|   def speak
|       puts "Meow"
|   end
```

```
| end  
nil
```

Though we didn't specify how a `Cat` should breathe, every cat will inherit that behavior from the `Mammal` class since `Cat` was defined as a subclass of `Mammal`. (In OO terminology, the smaller class is a *subclass* and the larger class is a *superclass*.) Hence from a programmer's standpoint, cats get the ability to breathe for free; after we add a `speak` method, our cats can both breathe and speak.

```
ruby> tama = Cat.new  
#<Cat:0xbd80e8>  
ruby> tama.breathe  
inhale and exhale  
nil  
ruby> tama.speak  
Meow  
nil
```

Differential Programming

There will be situations where certain properties of the superclass should not be inherited by a particular subclass. Though birds generally know how to fly, penguins are a flightless subclass of birds.

```
ruby> class Bird  
|   def preen  
|     puts "I am cleaning my feathers."  
|   end  
|   def fly  
|     puts "I am flying."  
|   end  
| end  
nil  
ruby> class Penguin<Bird  
|   def fly  
|     fail "Sorry. I'd rather swim."  
|   end  
| end  
nil
```

Rather than exhaustively define every characteristic of every new class, we need only to append or to redefine the differences between each subclass and its superclass. This use of inheritance is sometimes called *differential programming*. It is one of the benefits of object-oriented programming.

2.5.1.13 On Redefinition of Methods

In a subclass, we can change the behavior of the instances by redefining superclass methods.

```
ruby> class Human  
|   def identify  
|     puts "I'm a person."  
|   end  
end
```

```
|   end
|   def train_toll(age)
|     if age < 12
|       puts "Reduced fare.";
|     else
|       puts "Normal fare.";
|     end
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Human.new.identify
I'm a person.
nil
ruby> class Student1<Human
|   def identify
|     puts "I'm a student."
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Student1.new.identify
I'm a student.
nil
```

Suppose we would rather enhance the superclass's `identify` method than entirely replace it. For this we can use `super`.

```
ruby> class Student2<Human
|   def identify
|     super
|     puts "I'm a student too."
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Student2.new.identify
I'm a person.
I'm a student too.
nil
```

`super` lets us pass arguments to the original method. It is sometimes said that there are two kinds of people ...

```
ruby> class Dishonest<Human
|   def train_toll(age)
|     super(11) # we want a cheap fare.
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Dishonest.new.train_toll(25)
Reduced fare.
nil
```

```
ruby> class Honest<Human
|   def train_toll(age)
|     super(age) # pass the argument we were given
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Honest.new.train_toll(25)
Normal fare.
nil
```

2.5.1.14 On Access Control

Earlier, we said that ruby has no functions, only methods. However there is more than one kind of method. In this chapter we introduce *access controls*.

Consider what happens when we define a method in the “top level”, not inside a class definition. We can think of such a method as analogous to a function in a more traditional language like C.

```
ruby> def square(n)
|   n * n
| end
nil
ruby> square(5)
25
```

Our new method would appear not to belong to any class, but in fact ruby gives it to the `Object` class, which is a superclass of every other class. As a result, any object should now be able to use that method. That turns out to be true, but there’s a small catch: it is a *private* method of every class. We’ll discuss some of what this means below, but one consequence is that it may be invoked only in function style, as here:

```
ruby> class Foo
|   def fourth_power_of(x)
|     square(x) * square(x)
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> Foo.new.fourth_power_of 10
10000
```

We are not allowed to explicitly apply the method to an object:

```
ruby> "fish".square(5)
ERR: (eval):1: private method 'square' called for "fish":String
```

This rather cleverly preserves ruby’s pure-OO nature (functions are still object methods, but the receiver is self implicitly) while providing functions that can be written just as in a more traditional language.

Rationale For Private Methods: Encapsulation

A common mental discipline in OO programming, which we have hinted at in an earlier chapter, concerns the separation of specification and implementation, or what tasks an object is supposed to accomplish and how it actually accomplishes them. The internal workings of an object should be kept generally hidden from its users; they should only care about what goes in and what comes out, and trust the object to know what it is doing internally. As such it is often helpful for classes to have methods that the outside world does not see, but which are used internally (and can be improved by the programmer whenever desired, without changing the way users see objects of that class). In the trivial example below, think of `engine` as the invisible inner workings of the class.

```
ruby> class Test
  |   def times_two(a)
  |     puts "#{a} times two is #{engine(a)}"
  |   end
  |   def engine(b)
  |     b*2
  |   end
  |   private:engine # this hides engine from users
  | end
Test
ruby> test = Test.new
#<Test:0x4017181c>
ruby> test.engine(6)
ERR: (eval):1: private method 'engine' called for #<Test:0x4017181c>
ruby> test.times_two(6)
6 times two is 12.
nil
```

We might have expected `test.engine(6)` to return 12, but instead we learn that `engine` is inaccessible when we are acting as a user of a `Test` object. Only other `Test` methods, such as `times_two`, are allowed to use `engine`. We are required to go through the public interface, which consists of the `times_two` method. The programmer who is in charge of this class can change `engine` freely (here, perhaps by changing `b*2` to `b+b`, assuming for the sake of argument that it improved performance) without affecting how the user interacts with `Test` objects. This example is of course much too simple to be useful; the benefits of access controls become more clear only when we begin to create more complicated and interesting classes.

2.5.1.15 On Singleton Methods

The behavior of an instance is determined by its class, but there may be times we know that a particular instance should have special behavior. In most languages, we must go to the trouble of defining another class, which would then only be instantiated once. In ruby we can give any object its own methods. A method given only to a single object is called a *singleton method*.

Singleton methods are often used for elements of a graphic user interface (GUI), where different actions need to be taken when different buttons are pressed.

Singleton methods are not unique to ruby, as they appear in CLOS, Dylan, etc. Also, some languages, for example, Self and NewtonScript, have singleton methods only. These are sometimes called *prototype-based* languages.

2.5.1.16 On Modules

Modules in ruby are similar to classes, except:

- A module can have no instances.
- A module can have no subclasses.
- A module is defined by `module ... end`.

Actually... the `Module` class of `module` is the superclass of the `Class` class of `class`. Got that? No? Let's move on.

Module As Collection

There are two typical uses of modules. One is to collect related methods and constants in a central location. The `Math` module in ruby's standard library plays such a role:

```
ruby> Math.sqrt(2)
1.41421
ruby> Math::PI
3.14159
```

The `::` operator tells the ruby interpreter which module it should consult for the value of a constant (conceivably, some module besides `Math` might mean something else by `PI`). If we want to refer to the methods or constants of a module directly without using `::`, we can `include` that module:

```
ruby> include Math
Object
ruby> sqrt(2)
1.41421
ruby> PI
3.14159
```

Module As Mixin

Another use of modules is called *mixin*. Some OO programming languages, including C++, allow *multiple inheritance*, that is, inheritance from more than one superclass. A real-world example of multiple inheritance is an alarm clock; you can think of alarm clocks as belonging to the class of clocks and also the class of things with buzzers.

Ruby purposely does not implement true multiple inheritance, but the *mixin technique* is a good alternative. Remember that modules cannot be instantiated or subclassed; but if we `include` a module in a class definition, its methods are effectively appended, or *mixed in*, to the class.

Mixin As Properties

Mixin can be thought of as a way of asking for whatever particular properties we want to have. For example, if a class has a working `each` method, mixing in the standard library's `Enumerable` module gives us `sort` and `find` methods for free.

Modules Instead Of Multiple Inheritance

This use of modules gives us the basic functionality of multiple inheritance but allows us to represent class relationships with a simple tree structure, and so simplifies the language implementation considerably (a similar choice was made by the designers of Java).

2.5.1.17 On Procedure Objects (Procs)

It is often desirable to be able to specify responses to unexpected events. As it turns out, this is most easily done if we can pass blocks of code as arguments to other methods, which means we want to be able to treat code as if it were data.

A new procedure object is formed using `proc`:

```
ruby> quux = proc {
  |   puts "QUUXQUUXQUUX!!!"
  | }
#<Proc:0x4017357c>
```

Now what `quux` refers to is an object, and like most objects, it has behavior that can be invoked. Specifically, we can ask it to execute, via its `call` method:

```
ruby> quux.call
QUUXQUUXQUUX!!!
nil
```

So, after all that, can `quux` be used as a method argument? Sure.

```
ruby> def run( p )
  |   puts "About to call a procedure..."
  |   p.call
  |   puts "There: finished."
  | end
nil
ruby> run quux
About to call a procedure...
QUUXQUUXQUUX!!!
There: finished.
nil
```

The `trap` method lets us assign the response of our choice to any system signal.

```
ruby> inthandler = proc{ puts "^C was pressed." }
#<Proc:0x401730a4>
ruby> trap "SIGINT", inthandler
#<Proc:0x401735e0>
```

Normally pressing `^C` makes the interpreter quit. Now a message is printed and the interpreter continues running, so you don't lose the work you were doing. (You're not trapped in the interpreter forever; you can still exit by typing `exit`.)

Anonymous Procedure Objects

A final note before we move on to other topics: it's not strictly necessary to give a procedure object a name before binding it to a signal. An equivalent anonymous procedure object would look like `'trap "SIGINT", proc{ puts "^C was pressed." }'`, or more compactly

still, `'trap "SIGINT", 'puts "^C was pressed."'`. This abbreviated form provides some convenience and readability when you write small anonymous procedures.

2.5.1.18 On Variables

Ruby has three kinds of variables, one kind of constant and exactly two pseudo-variables. The variables and the constants have no type. While untyped variables have some drawbacks, they have many more advantages and fit well with ruby's quick and easy philosophy.

No Variable Declarations

Variables must be declared in most languages in order to specify their type, modifiability (i.e., whether they are constants), and scope; since type is not an issue, and the rest is evident from the variable name as you are about to see, we do not need variable declarations in ruby.

The first character of an identifier categorizes it at a glance:

\$	global variable
@	instance variable
[a-z] or -	local variable
[A-Z]	constant

Table 2.1: List of Variable Identifiers

Pseudo-Variables

The only exceptions to the above are ruby's pseudo-variables: `self`, which always refers to the currently executing object, and `nil`, which is the meaningless value assigned to uninitialized variables. Both are named as if they are local variables, but `self` is a global variable maintained by the interpreter, and `nil` is really a constant. As these are the only two exceptions, they don't confuse things too much.

You may not assign values to `self` or `nil`. `main`, as a value of `self`, refers to the top-level object.

2.5.1.19 On Global Variables

A *global variable* has a name beginning with `$`. It can be referred to from anywhere in a program. Before initialization, a global variable has the special value `nil`.

Global variables should be used sparingly. They are dangerous because they can be written to from anywhere. Overuse of globals can make isolating bugs difficult; it also tends to indicate that the design of a program has not been carefully thought out. Whenever you do find it necessary to use a global variable, be sure to give it a descriptive name that is unlikely to be inadvertently used for something else later (calling it something like `$foo` as above is probably a bad idea).

Global Variables Can Be Traced

One nice feature of a global variable is that it can be traced; you can specify a procedure which is invoked whenever the value of the variable is changed.

```
ruby> trace_var :$x, proc{puts "$x is now #{ $x }"}
nil
```

```

ruby> $x = 5
$x is now 5
5

```

When a global variable has been rigged to work as a trigger to invoke a procedure whenever changed, we sometimes call it an *active variable*. For instance, it might be useful for keeping a GUI display up to date.

List Of Major System Variables

\$!	latest error message
\$	location of error
\$_	string last read by <code>gets</code> (has local scope)
\$.	line number last read by interpreter
\$&	string last matched by regexp
\$~	the last regexp match, as an array of subexpressions (has local scope)
\$n	the <i>n</i> th subexpression in the last match (same as <code>\$~[n]</code>)
\$=	case-insensitivity flag
\$/	input record separator
\$\	output record separator
\$0	the name of the ruby script file
\$*	the command line arguments
\$\$	interpreter's process ID
\$?	exit status of last executed child process

Table 2.2: List of Major System Variables

2.5.1.20 On Instance Variables

An instance variable has a name beginning with `@`, and its scope is confined to whatever object `self` refers to. Two different objects, even if they belong to the same class, are allowed to have different values for their instance variables. From outside the object, instance variables cannot be altered or even observed (i.e., ruby's instance variables are never `public`) except by whatever methods are explicitly provided by the programmer. As with globals, instance variables have the `nil` value until they are initialized.

Instance Variables Are Not Declared

Instance variables do not need to be declared. This indicates a flexible object structure; in fact, each instance variable is dynamically appended to an object when it is first assigned.

2.5.1.21 On Local Variables

A local variable has a name starting with a lower case letter or an underscore character (`_`). Local variables do not, like globals and instance variables, have the value `nil` before initialization.

The first assignment you make to a local variable acts something like a declaration. If you refer to an uninitialized local variable, ruby will report an error: `'ERR: (eval):1: undefined local variable or method 'foo' for main(Object)'`.

Generally, the scope of a local variable is one of:

- `proc{ ... }`
- `loop{ ... }`
- `def ... end`
- `class ... end`
- `module ... end`
- the entire script (unless one of the above applies)

`defined?` is an operator which checks whether an identifier is defined. It returns a description of the identifier if it is defined, or `nil` otherwise.

Procedure objects that live in the same scope share whatever local variables also belong to that scope. Here, the local variable `bar` is shared by `main` and the procedure objects `p1` and `p2`:

```
ruby> bar=nil
nil
ruby> p1 = proc{|n| bar=n}
#<Proc:0x8deb0>
ruby> p2 = proc{bar}
#<Proc:0x8dce8>
ruby> p1.call(5)
5
ruby> bar
5
ruby> p2.call
5
```

Note that the `bar=nil` at the beginning cannot be omitted; it ensures that the scope of `bar` will encompass `p1` and `p2`. Otherwise `p1` and `p2` would each end up with its own local variable `bar`, and calling `p2` would have resulted in an ‘**undefined local variable or method**’ error. We could have said `bar=0` instead, but using `nil` is a courtesy to others who will read your code later. It indicates fairly clearly that you are only establishing scope, because the value being assigned is not intended to be meaningful.

Proc Objects Are Closures

A powerful feature of procedure objects follows from their ability to be passed as arguments: shared local variables remain valid even when they are passed out of the original scope.

```
ruby> def box
|   contents = nil
|   get = proc{contents}
|   set = proc{|n| contents = n}
|   return get, set
| end
nil
ruby> reader, writer = box
[#<Proc:0x40170fc0>, #<Proc:0x40170fac>]
ruby> reader.call
nil
```

```

ruby> writer.call(2)
2
ruby> reader.call
2

```

Ruby is particularly smart about scope. It is evident in our example that the `contents` variable is being shared between the `reader` and `writer`. But we can also manufacture multiple `reader-writer` pairs using `box` as defined above; each pair shares a `contents` variable, and the pairs do not interfere with each other.

```

ruby> reader_1, writer_1 = box
[#<Proc:0x40172820>, #<Proc:0x4017280c>]
ruby> reader_2, writer_2 = box
[#<Proc:0x40172668>, #<Proc:0x40172654>]
ruby> writer_1.call(99)
99
ruby> reader_1.call
99
ruby> reader_2.call # nothing is in this box yet
nil

```

This kind of programming could be considered a perverse little object-oriented framework. The `box` method acts something like a class, with `get` and `set` serving as methods (except those aren't really the method names, which could vary with each `box` instance) and `contents` being the lone instance variable. Of course, using ruby's legitimate class framework leads to much more readable code.

2.5.1.22 On Class Constants

A constant has a name starting with an uppercase character. It should be assigned a value at most once. In the current implementation of ruby, reassignment of a constant generates a warning but not an error (the non-ANSI version of `eval.rb` does not report the warning).

Class Constants Accessible Outside Class

Constants may be defined within classes, but unlike instance variables, they are accessible outside the class.

```

ruby> class ConstClass
|   C1=101
|   C2=102
|   C3=103
|   def show
|     puts "#{C1} #{C2} #{C3}"
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> C1
ERR: (eval):1: uninitialized constant C1
ruby> ConstClass::C1
101
ruby> ConstClass.new.show

```

```
101 102 103
nil
```

Constants can also be defined in modules.

```
ruby> module ConstModule
  |   C1=101
  |   C2=102
  |   C3=103
  |   def showConstants
  |     puts "#{C1} #{C2} #{C3}"
  |   end
  | end
nil
ruby> C1
ERR: (eval):1: uninitialized constant C1
ruby> include ConstModule
Object
ruby> C1
101
ruby> showConstants
101 102 103
nil
ruby> C1=99 # not really a good idea
99
ruby> C1
99
ruby> ConstModule::C1
101
ruby> ConstModule::C1=99 # .. this was not allowed in earlier versions
(eval):1: warning: already initialized constant C1
99
ruby> ConstModule::C1 # "enough rope to shoot yourself in the foot"
99
```

2.5.1.23 On Exception Processing and rescue

An executing program can run into unexpected problems. A file that it wants to read might not exist; the disk might be full when it wants to save some data; the user may provide it with some unsuitable kind of input.

A robust program will handle these situations sensibly and gracefully. Meeting that expectation can be an exasperating task. C programmers are expected to check the result of every system call that could possibly fail, and immediately decide what is to be done.

This is such a tiresome practice that programmers can tend to grow careless and neglect it, and the result is a program that doesn't handle exceptions well. On the other hand, doing the job right can make programs hard to read, because there is so much error handling cluttering up the meaningful code.

begin And rescue Blocks

In ruby, as in many modern languages, we can handle exceptions for blocks of code in a compartmentalized way, thus dealing with surprises effectively but not unduly burdening either the programmer or anyone else trying to read the code later. The block of code marked with **begin** executes until there is an exception, which causes control to be transferred to a block of error handling code, which is marked with **rescue**. If no exception occurs, the **rescue** code is not used. The following method returns the first line of a text file, or **nil** if there is an exception:

```
def first_line( filename )
  begin
    file = open("some_file")
    info = file.gets
    file.close
    info # Last thing evaluated is the return value
  rescue
    nil # Can't read the file? then don't return a string
  end
end
```

There will be times when we would like to be able to creatively work around a problem. Here, if the file we want is unavailable, we try to use standard input instead:

```
begin
  file = open("some_file")
rescue
  file = STDIN
end

begin
  # ... process the input ...
rescue
  # ... and deal with any other exceptions here.
end
```

retry can be used in the **rescue** code to start the **begin** code over again. It lets us rewrite the previous example a little more compactly:

```
fname = "some_file"
begin
  file = open(fname)
  # ... process the input ...
rescue
  fname = "STDIN"
  retry
end
```

raising Exceptions

Every ruby library raises an exception if any error occurs, and you can raise exceptions explicitly in your code too. To raise an exception, use **raise**. It takes one argument, which

should be a string that describes the exception. The argument is optional but should not be omitted. It can be accessed later via the special global variable `$!`.

```
ruby> raise "test error"
      test error
ruby> begin
      |   raise "test2"
      | rescue
      |   puts "An error occurred: #{!}"
      | end
An error occurred: test2
nil
```

2.5.1.24 On Exception Processing And `ensure`

There may be cleanup work that is necessary when a method finishes its work. Perhaps an open file should be closed, buffered data should be flushed, etc. If there were always only one exit point for each method, we could confidently put our cleanup code in one place and know that it would be executed; however, a method might return from several places, or our intended cleanup code might be unexpectedly skipped because of an exception.

For this reason we add another keyword to the `begin...rescue...end` scheme, which is `ensure`. The `ensure` code block executes regardless of the success or failure of the `begin` block.

```
file = open("/tmp/some_file", "w")
begin
  # ... write to the file ...
rescue
  # ... handle the exceptions ...
ensure
  file.close # ... and this always happens.
end
```

It is possible to use `ensure` without `rescue`, or vice versa, but if they are used together in the same `begin...end` block, the `rescue` must precede the `ensure`.

2.5.1.25 On Accessors

We briefly discussed instance variables in an earlier chapter, but haven't done much with them yet. An object's instance variables are its *attributes*, the things that distinguish it from other objects of the same class. It is important to be able to write and read these attributes; doing so requires methods called attribute accessors. We'll see in a moment that we don't always have to write accessor methods explicitly, but let's go through all the motions for now. The two kinds of accessors are writers and readers.

Accessors: Writers And Readers

```
ruby> class Fruit
      |   def set_kind(k) # a writer
      |     @kind = k
      |   end
      |   def get_kind   # a reader
```



```
|      @kind
|      end
| end
nil
ruby> f1 = Fruit.new
#<Fruit:0xfd7e7c8c>
ruby> f1.set_kind("peach") # use the writer
"peach"
ruby> f1.get_kind          # use the reader
"peach"
ruby> f1                   # inspect the object
#<Fruit:0xfd7e7c8c @kind="peach">
```

Simple enough; we can store and retrieve information about what kind of fruit we're looking at. But our method names are a little wordy. The following is more concise, and more conventional:

```
ruby> class Fruit
|   def kind=(k)
|     @kind = k
|   end
|   def kind
|     @kind
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> f2 = Fruit.new
#<Fruit:0xfd7e7c8c>
ruby> f2.kind = "banana"
"banana"
ruby> f2.kind
"banana"
```

The inspect Method

A short digression is in order. You've noticed by now that when we try to look at an object directly, we are shown something cryptic like `'#<anObject:0x83678>'`. This is just a default behavior, and we are free to change it. All we need to do is add a method named `inspect`. It should return a string that describes the object in some sensible way, including the states of some or all of its instance variables.

```
ruby> class Fruit
|   def inspect
|     "a fruit of the #{@kind} variety"
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> f2
"a fruit of the banana variety"
```

to_s And p Methods

A related method is `to_s` (convert to string), which is used when printing an object. In general, you can think of `inspect` as a tool for when you are writing and debugging programs, and `to_s` as a way of refining program output. `eval.rb` (see [Section D.1 “Ruby Eval Utility”](#), page 189, uses `inspect` whenever it displays results. You can use the `p` method to easily get debugging output from programs.

```
# These two lines are equivalent:
p anObject
puts anObject.inspect
```

Making Accessors

Since many instance variables need accessor methods, Ruby provides convenient shortcuts for the standard forms.

Shortcut	Effect
<code>attr_reader :v</code>	<code>def v; ; end</code>
<code>attr_writer :v</code>	<code>def v=(value); @v=value; end</code>
<code>attr_accessor :v</code>	<code>attr_reader :v; attr_writer :v</code>
<code>attr_accessor :v, :w</code>	<code>attr_accessor :v; attr_accessor :w</code>

Table 2.3: List of Accessor Shortcuts

Let’s take advantage of this and add freshness information. First we ask for an automatically generated reader and writer, and then we incorporate the new information into `inspect`:

```
ruby> class Fruit
  |   attr_accessor :condition
  |   def inspect
  |     "a #{@condition} #{@kind}"
  |   end
  | end
nil
ruby> f2.condition = "ripe"
"ripe"
ruby> f2
"a ripe banana"
```

If nobody eats our ripe fruit, perhaps we should let time take its toll.

```
ruby> class Fruit
  |   def time_passes
  |     @condition = "rotting"
  |   end
  | end
nil
ruby> f2
"a ripe banana"
ruby> f2.time_passes
```

```
"rotting"
ruby> f2
"a rotting banana"
```

But while playing around here, we have introduced a small problem. What happens if we try to create a third piece of fruit now? Remember that instance variables don't exist until values are assigned to them.

```
ruby> f3 = Fruit.new
ERR: failed to convert nil into String
```

It is the `inspect` method that is complaining here, and with good reason. We have asked it to report on the kind and condition of a piece of fruit, but as yet `f3` has not been assigned either attribute. If we wanted to, we could rewrite the `inspect` method so it tests instance variables using the `defined?` method and then only reports on them if they exist, but maybe that's not very useful; since every piece of fruit has a kind and condition, it seems we should make sure those always get defined somehow. That is the topic of the next chapter.

2.5.1.26 On Object Initialization

Our `Fruit` class from the previous chapter had two instance variables, one to describe the kind of fruit and another to describe its condition. It was only after writing a custom `inspect` method for the class that we realized it didn't make sense for a piece of fruit to lack those characteristics. Fortunately, ruby provides a way to ensure that instance variables always get initialized.

Default Argument Values in `initialize`

Whenever Ruby creates a new object, it looks for a method named `initialize` and executes it. So one simple thing we can do is use an `initialize` method to put default values into all the instance variables, so the `inspect` method will have something to say.

There will be times when a default value doesn't make a lot of sense. Is there such a thing as a default kind of fruit? It may be preferable to require that each piece of fruit have its kind specified at the time of its creation. To do this, we would add a formal argument to the `initialize` method. For reasons we won't get into here, arguments you supply to `new` are actually delivered to `initialize`.

```
ruby> class Fruit
|   def initialize( k )
|       @kind = k
|       @condition = "ripe"
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> f5 = Fruit.new "mango"
"a ripe mango"
ruby> f6 = Fruit.new
ERR: (eval):1:in 'initialize': wrong # of arguments(0 for 1)
```

Above we see that once an argument is associated with the `initialize` method, it can't be left off without generating an error. If we want to be more considerate, we can use the argument if it is given, or fall back to default values otherwise.

```
ruby> class Fruit
|   def initialize( k="apple" )
|       @kind = k
|       @condition = "ripe"
|   end
| end
nil
ruby> f5 = Fruit.new "mango"
"a ripe mango"
ruby> f6 = Fruit.new
"a ripe apple"
```

You can use *default argument values* for any method, not just `initialize`. The argument list must be arranged so that those with default values come last.

Object Reflection, Variable-Length Argument Lists, Method Overloading

Sometimes it is useful to provide several ways to initialize an object. Although it is outside the scope of this tutorial, ruby supports object reflection and variable-length argument lists, which together effectively allow method overloading.

2.5.1.27 On Nuts And Bolts

Statement Delimiters

Some languages require some kind of punctuation, often a semicolon (;), to end each statement in a program. Ruby instead follows the convention used in shells like `sh` and `cs`. Multiple statements on one line must be separated by semicolons, but they are not required at the end of a line; a linefeed is treated like a semicolon. If a line ends with a backslash (\), the linefeed following it is ignored; this allows you to have a single logical line that spans several lines.

Comments

Why write comments? Although well written code tends to be self-documenting, it is often helpful to scribble in the margins, and it can be a mistake to believe that others will be able to look at your code and immediately see it the way you do. Besides, for practical purposes, you yourself are a different person within a few days anyway; which of us hasn't gone back to fix or enhance a program after the passage of time and said, I know I wrote this, but what in blazes does it mean?

Some experienced programmers will point out, quite correctly, that contradictory or outdated comments can be worse than none at all. Certainly, comments shouldn't be a substitute for readable code; if your code is unclear, it's probably also buggy. You may find that you need to comment more while you are learning ruby, and then less as you become better at expressing your ideas in simple, elegant, readable code.

Ruby follows a common scripting convention, which is to use a pound symbol (#) to denote the start of a comment. Anything following an unquoted #, to the end of the line on which it appears, is ignored by the interpreter.

Also, to facilitate large comment blocks, the ruby interpreter also ignores anything between a line starting with `=begin` and another line starting with `=end`.

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

=begin
*****
  This is a comment block, something you write for the benefit of
  human readers (including yourself).  The interpreter ignores it.
  There is no need for a '#' at the start of every line.
*****
=end
```

Organizing Your Code

Ruby's unusually high level of dynamism means that classes, modules, and methods exist only after their defining code runs. If you're used to programming in a more static language, this can sometimes lead to surprises.

```
# The below results in an "undefined method" error:
```

```
puts successor(3)

def successor(x)
  x + 1
end
```

Although the interpreter checks over the entire script file for syntax before executing it, the `def successor ... end` code has to actually run in order to create the `successor` method. So the order in which you arrange a script can matter.

This does not, as it might seem at first glance, force you to organize your code in a strictly bottom-up fashion. When the interpreter encounters a method definition, it can safely include undefined references, as long as you can be sure they will be defined by the time the method is actually invoked:

```
# Conversion of fahrenheit to celsius, broken
# down into two steps.

def f_to_c(f)
  scale(f - 32.0) # This is a forward reference, but it's okay.
end

def scale(x)
  x * 5.0 / 9.0
end

printf "%.1f is a comfortable temperature.\n", f_to_c(72.3)
```

So while this may seem less convenient than what you may be used to in Perl or Java, it is less restrictive than trying to write C without prototypes (which would require you to always maintain a partial ordering of what references what). Putting top-level code at the

bottom of a source file always works. And even this is less of an annoyance than it might at first seem. A sensible and painless way to enforce the behavior you want is to define a `main` function at the top of the file, and call it from the bottom.

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

def main
  # Express the top level logic here...
end

# ... put support code here, organized as you see fit ...

main # ... and start execution here.
```

load And require

It also helps that ruby provides tools for breaking complicated programs into readable, reusable, logically related chunks. We have already seen the use of `include` for accessing modules (see [Section 2.5.1.16 “On Modules”](#), page 64). You will also find the `load` and `require` facilities useful.

`load` works as if the file it refers to were copied and pasted in (something like the `#include` preprocessor directive in C).

`require` is somewhat more sophisticated, causing code to be loaded at most once and only when needed.

2.5.2 Ruby Programming Wikibook

Ruby Programming Wikibook

A free online manual with beginner and intermediate content plus a thorough language reference.

2.5.3 The Pragmatic Programmer’s Guide

Programming Ruby

What This Book Is

This book is a tutorial and reference for the Ruby programming language. Use Ruby, and you’ll write better code, be more productive, and enjoy programming more.

What Ruby Is

Take a true object-oriented language, such as Smalltalk. Drop the unfamiliar syntax and move to more conventional, file-based source code. Now add in a good measure of the flexibility and convenience of languages such as Python and Perl.

You end up with Ruby.

Ruby is OO

OO aficionados will find much to like in Ruby: things such as pure object orientation (everything’s an object), metaclasses, closures, iterators, and ubiquitous heterogeneous collections. Smalltalk users will feel right at home (and C++ and Java users will feel jealous).

Ruby is Perl and Python

At the same time, Perl and Python wizards will find many of their favorite features: full regular expression support, tight integration with the underlying operating system, convenient shortcuts, and dynamic evaluation.

Principle of Least Surprise

Ruby follows the Principle of Least Surprise — things work the way you would expect them to, with very few special cases or exceptions.

Ruby is a “Transparent” Language

We call Ruby a “transparent” language. By that we mean that Ruby doesn’t obscure the solutions you write behind lots of syntax and the need to churn out reams of support code just to get simple things done. With Ruby you write programs close to the problem domain. Rather than constantly mapping your ideas and designs down to the pedestrian level of most languages, with Ruby you’ll find you can express them directly and express them elegantly. This means you code faster. It also means your programs stay readable and maintainable.

Ruby is a “Scripting” Language

What exactly is a scripting language? Frankly we don’t know if it’s a distinction worth making. In Ruby, you can access all the underlying operating system features. You can do the same stuff in Ruby that you can in Perl or Python, and you can do it more cleanly. But Ruby is fundamentally different. It is a true programming language, too, with strong theoretical roots and an elegant, lightweight syntax. You could hack together a mess of “scripts” with Ruby, but you probably won’t. Instead, you’ll be more inclined to engineer a solution, to produce a program that is easy to understand, simple to maintain, and a piece of cake to extend and reuse in the future.

Ruby is a General Purpose Programming Language

Although we have used Ruby for scripting jobs, most of the time we use it as a general-purpose programming language. We’ve used it to write GUI applications and middle-tier server processes, and we’re using it to format large parts of this book. Others have used it for managing server machines and databases. Ruby is serving Web pages, interfacing to databases and generating dynamic content. People are writing artificial intelligence and machine learning programs in Ruby, and at least one person is using it to investigate natural evolution. Ruby’s finding a home as a vehicle for exploratory mathematics. And people all over the world are using it as a way of gluing together all their different applications. It truly is a great language for producing solutions in a wide variety of problem domains.

Should I Use Ruby?

However, Ruby is probably more applicable than you might think. It is easy to extend, both from within the language and by linking in third-party libraries. It is portable across a number of platforms. It’s relatively lightweight and consumes only modest system resources. And it’s easy to learn; we’ve known people who’ve put Ruby code into production systems within a day of picking up drafts of this book. We’ve used Ruby to implement parts of an X11 window manager, a task that’s normally considered severe C coding. Ruby excelled, and helped us write code in hours that would otherwise have taken days.

2.6 Editors and IDEs

2.7 Further Reading

Programming Ruby, by Marek Hulan, et al., contains succinct advanced information about Ruby. (See item *ProgrammingRuby* in “[Bibliography](#)”, page 213.)

Appendix A Ruby-Doc

Help and documentation for the Ruby programming language.

- [Ruby-Doc Core Reference Home](#)
- [Core API](#)

These are the API documents for the base classes and modules in the current stable release of Ruby 2.5.

- [Standard Library API](#)

These are the API documents for the standard library classes and modules in version 2.5

- [Getting Started](#)

A collection of resources for those just starting out with Ruby.

- [Ruby-Doc Downloads](#)
- [The Ruby Specification Project](#)

A.1 API Documentation

This is the API documentation for Ruby 2.5.1.

[Section A.1.1 “Files API”, page 82,](#)

[Section A.1.2 “Classes And Modules API”, page 83,](#)

[Section A.1.3 “Methods API”, page 89,](#)

A.1.1 Files API

Grammar http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/_lib/racc/rdoc/grammar_en_rdoc.html

Contributing http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/contributing_rdoc.html

DTrace Probes http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/dtrace_probes_rdoc.html

Extension http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/extension_rdoc.html

Globals http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/globals_rdoc.html

Keywords http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/keywords_rdoc.html

Marshall http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/marshall_rdoc.html

RegExp http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/regexp_rdoc.html

Security http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/security_rdoc.html

Standard Library http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/standard_library_rdoc.html

Syntax http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax_rdoc.html

Assignment http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/assignment_rdoc.html

Calling Methods http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/calling_methods_rdoc.html

Control Expressions http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/control_expressions_rdoc.html

Exceptions http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/exceptions_rdoc.html

Literals http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/literals_rdoc.html

Methods http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/methods_rdoc.html

Miscellaneous http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/miscellaneous_rdoc.html

Modules and Classes http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/modules_and_classes_rdoc.html

Precedence http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/precedence_rdoc.html

Refinements http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/refinements_rdoc.html

README http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/sample/drb/README_rdoc.html

A.1.2 Classes And Modules API

`ARGF` Class

`ArgumentError`
 Class

`Array` Class

`BasicObject`
 Class

`Binding` Class

`Class` Class

`ClosedQueueError`
 Class

`Comparable`
 Module

`Complex` Class

`Complex::compatible`
 Class

`ConditionVariable`
 Class

`Continuation`
 Class

`Data` Class

`Dir` Class

`ENV` Class

`EOFError` Class

`Encoding` Class

`Encoding::CompatibilityError`
 Class

`Encoding::Converter`
 Class

`Encoding::ConverterNotFoundError`
 Class

`Encoding::InvalidByteSequenceError`
 Class

`Encoding::UndefinedConversionError`
 Class

`EncodingError`
 Class

`Enumerable`
Module

`Enumerator`
Class

`Enumerator::Generator`
Class

`Enumerator::Lazy`
Class

`Enumerator::Yielder`
Class

`Errno` Module

`Exception`
Class

`FalseClass`
Class

`Fiber` Class

`FiberError`
Class

`File` Class

`File::Constants`
Module

`File::Stat`
Class

`FileTest` Module

`Float` Class

`FloatDomainError`
Class

`FrozenError`
Class

`GC` Module

`GC::Profiler`
Module

`Hash` Class

`IO` Class

`IO::EAGAINWaitReadable`
Class

`IO::EAGAINWaitWritable`
Class

`IO::EINPROGRESSWaitReadable`
Class

`IO::EINPROGRESSWaitWritable`
Class

`IO::EWOULDBLOCKWaitReadable`
Class

`IO::EWOULDBLOCKWaitWritable`
Class

`IO::WaitReadable`
Module

`IO::WaitWritable`
Module

`IOError` Class

`IndexError`
Class

`Integer` Class

`Interrupt`
Class

`Kernel` Module

`KeyError` Class

`LoadError`
Class

`LocalJumpError`
Class

`Marshal` Module

`MatchData`
Class

`Math` Module

`Math::DomainError`
Class

`Method` Class

`Module` Class

`Mutex` Class

`NameError`
Class

`NilClass` Class

`NoMemoryError`
Class

`NoMethodError`
Class

`NotImplementedError`
Class

`Numeric` Class

`Object` Class

`ObjectSpace`
Module

`ObjectSpace::WeakMap`
Class

`Proc` Class

`Process` Module

`Process::GID`
Module

`Process::Status`
Class

`Process::Sys`
Module

`Process::UID`
Module

`Process::Waiter`
Class

`Queue` Class

`Random` Class

`Random::Formatter`
Module

`Range` Class

`RangeError`
Class

`Rational` Class

`Rational::compatible`
Class

`Regexp` Class

`RegexpError`
Class

RubyVM Class

RubyVM::InstructionSequence
 Class

RuntimeError
 Class

ScriptError
 Class

SecurityError
 Class

Signal Module

SignalException
 Class

SizedQueue
 Class

StandardError
 Class

StopIteration
 Class

String Class

Struct Class

Symbol Class

SyntaxError
 Class

SystemCallError
 Class

SystemExit
 Class

SystemStackError
 Class

Thread Class

Thread::Backtrace
 Class

Thread::Backtrace::Location
 Class

ThreadError
 Class

ThreadGroup
 Class

<code>Time</code>	Class
<code>TracePoint</code>	Class
<code>TrueClass</code>	Class
<code>TypeError</code>	Class
<code>UnboundMethod</code>	Class
<code>UncaughtThrowError</code>	Class
<code>UnicodeNormalize</code>	Module
<code>Warning</code>	Module
<code>Warning::buffer</code>	Class
<code>ZeroDivisionError</code>	Class
<code>fatal</code>	Class

A.1.3 Methods API

```
===      SystemCallError::=== (Class Method)
DEBUG    Thread::DEBUG (Class Method)
DEBUG=   Thread::DEBUG= (Class Method)
[]       Array::[] (Class Method)
[]       Dir::[] (Class Method)
[]       ENV::[] (Class Method)
[]       Hash::[] (Class Method)
[]=      ENV::[]= (Class Method)
_id2ref  ObjectSpace::_id2ref (Class Method)
abort    Process::abort (Class Method)
abort_on_exception
         Thread::abort_on_exception (Class Method)
abort_on_exception=
         Thread::abort_on_exception= (Class Method)
absolute_path
         File::absolute_path (Class Method)
acos     Math::acos (Class Method)
acosh    Math::acosh (Class Method)
add_stress_to_class
         GC::add_stress_to_class (Class Method)
aliases  Encoding::aliases (Class Method)
all_symbols
         Symbol::all_symbols (Class Method)
argv0    Process::argv0 (Class Method)
asciicompat_encoding
         Encoding/Converter::asciicompat_encoding (Class Method)
asin     Math::asin (Class Method)
asinh    Math::asinh (Class Method)
assoc    ENV::assoc (Class Method)
at       Time::at (Class Method)
atan     Math::atan (Class Method)
atan2    Math::atan2 (Class Method)
atanh    Math::atanh (Class Method)
```

`atime` `File::atime` (Class Method)

`basename` `File::basename` (Class Method)

`binread` `IO::binread` (Class Method)

`binwrite` `IO::binwrite` (Class Method)

`birthtime`
 `File::birthtime` (Class Method)

`blockdev?`
 `File::blockdev?` (Class Method)

`cbrt` `Math::cbrt` (Class Method)

`change_privilege`
 `Process/GID::change_privilege` (Class Method)

`change_privilege`
 `Process/UID::change_privilege` (Class Method)

`chardev?` `File::chardev?` (Class Method)

`chdir` `Dir::chdir` (Class Method)

`children` `Dir::children` (Class Method)

`chmod` `File::chmod` (Class Method)

`chown` `File::chown` (Class Method)

`chroot` `Dir::chroot` (Class Method)

`clear` `ENV::clear` (Class Method)

`clear` `GC/Profiler::clear` (Class Method)

`clock_getres`
 `Process::clock_getres` (Class Method)

`clock_gettime`
 `Process::clock_gettime` (Class Method)

`compatible?`
 `Encoding::compatible?` (Class Method)

`compile` `Regexp::compile` (Class Method)

`compile` `RubyVM/InstructionSequence::compile` (Class Method)

`compile_file`
 `RubyVM/InstructionSequence::compile_file` (Class Method)

`compile_option`
 `RubyVM/InstructionSequence::compile_option` (Class Method)

`compile_option=`
 `RubyVM/InstructionSequence::compile_option=` (Class Method)

```
constants      Module::constants (Class Method)

copy_stream    IO::copy_stream (Class Method)

cos            Math::cos (Class Method)

cosh           Math::cosh (Class Method)

count          GC::count (Class Method)

count_objects  ObjectSpace::count_objects (Class Method)

ctime          File::ctime (Class Method)

current        Fiber::current (Class Method)

current        Thread::current (Class Method)

daemon         Process::daemon (Class Method)

default_external Encoding::default_external (Class Method)

default_external= Encoding::default_external= (Class Method)

default_internal Encoding::default_internal (Class Method)

default_internal= Encoding::default_internal= (Class Method)

define_finalizer ObjectSpace::define_finalizer (Class Method)

delete         Dir::delete (Class Method)

delete         ENV::delete (Class Method)

delete         File::delete (Class Method)

delete_if      ENV::delete_if (Class Method)

detach         Process::detach (Class Method)

directory?     File::directory? (Class Method)

dirname        File::dirname (Class Method)

disable        GC::disable (Class Method)

disable        GC/Profiler::disable (Class Method)

disasm         RubyVM/InstructionSequence::disasm (Class Method)
```

`disassemble` `RubyVM/InstructionSequence::disassemble` (Class Method)

`dump` `Marshal::dump` (Class Method)

`each` `ENV::each` (Class Method)

`each_child` `Dir::each_child` (Class Method)

`each_key` `ENV::each_key` (Class Method)

`each_object` `ObjectSpace::each_object` (Class Method)

`each_pair` `ENV::each_pair` (Class Method)

`each_value` `ENV::each_value` (Class Method)

`egid` `Process::egid` (Class Method)

`egid=` `Process::egid=` (Class Method)

`eid` `Process/GID::eid` (Class Method)

`eid` `Process/UID::eid` (Class Method)

`empty?` `Dir::empty?` (Class Method)

`empty?` `ENV::empty?` (Class Method)

`empty?` `File::empty?` (Class Method)

`enable` `GC::enable` (Class Method)

`enable` `GC/Profiler::enable` (Class Method)

`enabled?` `GC/Profiler::enabled?` (Class Method)

`entries` `Dir::entries` (Class Method)

`erf` `Math::erf` (Class Method)

`erfc` `Math::erfc` (Class Method)

`escape` `Regexp::escape` (Class Method)

`euid` `Process::euid` (Class Method)

`euid=` `Process::euid=` (Class Method)

`exception` `Exception::exception` (Class Method)

`exclusive` `Thread::exclusive` (Class Method)

`exec` `Process::exec` (Class Method)

`executable?` `File::executable?` (Class Method)

```
executable_real?
    File::executable_real? (Class Method)

exist?      Dir::exist? (Class Method)
exist?      File::exist? (Class Method)
exists?     Dir::exists? (Class Method)
exists?     File::exists? (Class Method)
exit        Process::exit (Class Method)
exit        Thread::exit (Class Method)
exit!       Process::exit! (Class Method)
exp         Math::exp (Class Method)

expand_path
    File::expand_path (Class Method)

extname     File::extname (Class Method)

fetch       ENV::fetch (Class Method)

file?       File::file? (Class Method)

find        Encoding::find (Class Method)

fnmatch     File::fnmatch (Class Method)
fnmatch?    File::fnmatch? (Class Method)

for_fd      IO::for_fd (Class Method)

foreach     Dir::foreach (Class Method)
foreach     IO::foreach (Class Method)

fork        Process::fork (Class Method)
fork        Thread::fork (Class Method)

frexp       Math::frexp (Class Method)

from_name   Process/GID::from_name (Class Method)

from_name   Process/UID::from_name (Class Method)

ftype       File::ftype (Class Method)

gamma       Math::gamma (Class Method)

garbage_collect
    ObjectSpace::garbage_collect (Class Method)

getegid     Process/Sys::getegid (Class Method)
geteuid     Process/Sys::geteuid (Class Method)
```

`getgid` Process/Sys::getgid (Class Method)

`getpgid` Process::getpgid (Class Method)

`getpgrp` Process::getpgrp (Class Method)

`getpriority`
Process::getpriority (Class Method)

`getrlimit`
Process::getrlimit (Class Method)

`getsid` Process::getsid (Class Method)

`getuid` Process/Sys::getuid (Class Method)

`getwd` Dir::getwd (Class Method)

`gid` Process::gid (Class Method)

`gid=` Process::gid= (Class Method)

`glob` Dir::glob (Class Method)

`gm` Time::gm (Class Method)

`grant_privilege`
Process/GID::grant_privilege (Class Method)

`grant_privilege`
Process/UID::grant_privilege (Class Method)

`groups` Process::groups (Class Method)

`groups=` Process::groups= (Class Method)

`grpowned?`
File::grpowned? (Class Method)

`handle_interrupt`
Thread::handle_interrupt (Class Method)

`has_key?` ENV::has_key? (Class Method)

`has_value?`
ENV::has_value? (Class Method)

`home` Dir::home (Class Method)

`hypot` Math::hypot (Class Method)

`identical?`
File::identical? (Class Method)

`include?` ENV::include? (Class Method)

`index` ENV::index (Class Method)

`initgroups`
Process::initgroups (Class Method)

`inspect` ENV::`inspect` (Class Method)

`invert` ENV::`invert` (Class Method)

`issetugid`
Process/Sys::`issetugid` (Class Method)

`join` File::`join` (Class Method)

`keep_if` ENV::`keep_if` (Class Method)

`key` ENV::`key` (Class Method)

`key?` ENV::`key?` (Class Method)

`keys` ENV::`keys` (Class Method)

`kill` Process::`kill` (Class Method)

`kill` Thread::`kill` (Class Method)

`last_match`
Regexp::`last_match` (Class Method)

`last_status`
Process::`last_status` (Class Method)

`latest_gc_info`
GC::`latest_gc_info` (Class Method)

`lchmod` File::`lchmod` (Class Method)

`lchown` File::`lchown` (Class Method)

`ldexp` Math::`ldexp` (Class Method)

`length` ENV::`length` (Class Method)

`lgamma` Math::`lgamma` (Class Method)

`link` File::`link` (Class Method)

`list` Encoding::`list` (Class Method)

`list` Signal::`list` (Class Method)

`list` Thread::`list` (Class Method)

`load` Marshal::`load` (Class Method)

`load_from_binary`
RubyVM/InstructionSequence::`load_from_binary` (Class Method)

`load_from_binary_extra_data`
RubyVM/InstructionSequence::`load_from_binary_extra_data` (Class Method)

`local` Time::`local` (Class Method)

`locale_charmap`
Encoding::`locale_charmap` (Class Method)

```
log          Math::log (Class Method)
log10        Math::log10 (Class Method)
log2         Math::log2 (Class Method)
lstat        File::lstat (Class Method)
ltime        File::ltime (Class Method)
main         Thread::main (Class Method)
malloc_allocated_size
             GC::malloc_allocated_size (Class Method)
malloc_allocations
             GC::malloc_allocations (Class Method)
maxgroups    Process::maxgroups (Class Method)
maxgroups=   Process::maxgroups= (Class Method)
member?      ENV::member? (Class Method)
mkdir        Dir::mkdir (Class Method)
mkfifo       File::mkfifo (Class Method)
mktime       Time::mktime (Class Method)
mtime        File::mtime (Class Method)
name_list    Encoding::name_list (Class Method)
nesting      Module::nesting (Class Method)
new          Array::new (Class Method)
new          BasicObject::new (Class Method)
new          Class::new (Class Method)
new          ConditionVariable::new (Class Method)
new          Dir::new (Class Method)
new          Encoding/Converter::new (Class Method)
new          Enumerator::new (Class Method)
new          Enumerator/Lazy::new (Class Method)
new          Exception::new (Class Method)
new          File::new (Class Method)
new          File/Stat::new (Class Method)
new          Hash::new (Class Method)
```


`new` IO::new (Class Method)
`new` Module::new (Class Method)
`new` Mutex::new (Class Method)
`new` NameError::new (Class Method)
`new` NoMethodError::new (Class Method)
`new` Proc::new (Class Method)
`new` Queue::new (Class Method)
`new` Random::new (Class Method)
`new` Range::new (Class Method)
`new` Regexp::new (Class Method)
`new` RubyVM/InstructionSequence::new (Class Method)
`new` SignalException::new (Class Method)
`new` SizedQueue::new (Class Method)
`new` String::new (Class Method)
`new` Struct::new (Class Method)
`new` SyntaxError::new (Class Method)
`new` SystemCallError::new (Class Method)
`new` SystemExit::new (Class Method)
`new` Thread::new (Class Method)
`new` Time::new (Class Method)
`new` TracePoint::new (Class Method)
`new` UncaughtThrowError::new (Class Method)
`new_seed` Random::new_seed (Class Method)
`now` Time::now (Class Method)
`of` RubyVM/InstructionSequence::of (Class Method)
`open` Dir::open (Class Method)
`open` File::open (Class Method)
`open` IO::open (Class Method)
`owned?` File::owned? (Class Method)
`pass` Thread::pass (Class Method)
`path` File::path (Class Method)
`pending_interrupt?`
Thread::pending_interrupt? (Class Method)

`pid` `Process::pid` (Class Method)

`pipe` `IO::pipe` (Class Method)

`pipe?` `File::pipe?` (Class Method)

`polar` `Complex::polar` (Class Method)

`popen` `IO::popen` (Class Method)

`ppid` `Process::ppid` (Class Method)

`pwd` `Dir::pwd` (Class Method)

`quote` `Regexp::quote` (Class Method)

`rand` `Random::rand` (Class Method)

`rassoc` `ENV::rassoc` (Class Method)

`raw_data` `GC/Profiler::raw_data` (Class Method)

`re_exchange`
 `Process/GID::re_exchange` (Class Method)

`re_exchange`
 `Process/UID::re_exchange` (Class Method)

`re_exchangeable?`
 `Process/GID::re_exchangeable?` (Class Method)

`re_exchangeable?`
 `Process/UID::re_exchangeable?` (Class Method)

`read` `IO::read` (Class Method)

`readable?`
 `File::readable?` (Class Method)

`readable_real?`
 `File::readable_real?` (Class Method)

`readlines`
 `IO::readlines` (Class Method)

`readlink` `File::readlink` (Class Method)

`realdirpath`
 `File::realdirpath` (Class Method)

`realpath` `File::realpath` (Class Method)

`rect` `Complex::rect` (Class Method)

`rectangular`
 `Complex::rectangular` (Class Method)

`rehash` `ENV::rehash` (Class Method)

`reject` `ENV::reject` (Class Method)

```
reject!    ENV::reject! (Class Method)
remove_stress_to_class
    GC::remove_stress_to_class (Class Method)
rename     File::rename (Class Method)
replace    ENV::replace (Class Method)
report     GC/Profiler::report (Class Method)
report_on_exception
    Thread::report_on_exception (Class Method)
report_on_exception=
    Thread::report_on_exception= (Class Method)
restore    Marshal::restore (Class Method)
result     GC/Profiler::result (Class Method)
rid        Process/GID::rid (Class Method)
rid        Process/UID::rid (Class Method)
rmdir      Dir::rmdir (Class Method)
search_convpath
    Encoding/Converter::search_convpath (Class Method)
select     ENV::select (Class Method)
select     IO::select (Class Method)
select!    ENV::select! (Class Method)
setegid    Process/Sys::setegid (Class Method)
seteuid    Process/Sys::seteuid (Class Method)
setgid     Process/Sys::setgid (Class Method)
setgid?    File::setgid? (Class Method)
setpgid    Process::setpgid (Class Method)
setpgrp    Process::setpgrp (Class Method)
setpriority
    Process::setpriority (Class Method)
setproctitle
    Process::setproctitle (Class Method)
setregid   Process/Sys::setregid (Class Method)
setresgid  Process/Sys::setresgid (Class Method)
setresuid  Process/Sys::setresuid (Class Method)
```

`setreuid` Process/Sys::setreuid (Class Method)

`setrgid` Process/Sys::setrgid (Class Method)

`setrlimit`
Process::setrlimit (Class Method)

`setruid` Process/Sys::setruid (Class Method)

`setsid` Process::setsid (Class Method)

`setuid` Process/Sys::setuid (Class Method)

`setuid?` File::setuid? (Class Method)

`shift` ENV::shift (Class Method)

`sid_available?`
Process/GID::sid_available? (Class Method)

`sid_available?`
Process/UID::sid_available? (Class Method)

`signame` Signal::signame (Class Method)

`sin` Math::sin (Class Method)

`sinh` Math::sinh (Class Method)

`size` ENV::size (Class Method)

`size` File::size (Class Method)

`size?` File::size? (Class Method)

`socket?` File::socket? (Class Method)

`spawn` Process::spawn (Class Method)

`split` File::split (Class Method)

`sqr` Integer::sqr (Class Method)

`sqr` Math::sqr (Class Method)

`srand` Random::srand (Class Method)

`start` GC::start (Class Method)

`start` Thread::start (Class Method)

`stat` File::stat (Class Method)

`stat` GC::stat (Class Method)

`stat` RubyVM::stat (Class Method)

`stat` TracePoint::stat (Class Method)

`sticky?` File::sticky? (Class Method)

`stop` Thread::stop (Class Method)

`store` ENV::store (Class Method)

```
stress      GC::stress (Class Method)
stress=     GC::stress= (Class Method)
switch      Process/GID::switch (Class Method)
switch      Process/UID::switch (Class Method)
symlink     File::symlink (Class Method)
symlink?    File::symlink? (Class Method)
sysopen     IO::sysopen (Class Method)
tan         Math::tan (Class Method)
tanh        Math::tanh (Class Method)
times       Process::times (Class Method)
to_a        ENV::to_a (Class Method)
to_h        ENV::to_h (Class Method)
to_hash     ENV::to_hash (Class Method)
to_s        ENV::to_s (Class Method)
to_tty?     Exception::to_tty? (Class Method)
total_time  GC/Profiler::total_time (Class Method)
trace       TracePoint::trace (Class Method)
trap        Signal::trap (Class Method)
truncate    File::truncate (Class Method)
try_convert Array::try_convert (Class Method)
try_convert Hash::try_convert (Class Method)
try_convert IO::try_convert (Class Method)
try_convert Regexp::try_convert (Class Method)
try_convert String::try_convert (Class Method)
uid         Process::uid (Class Method)
uid=        Process::uid= (Class Method)
umask       File::umask (Class Method)
undefine_finalizer ObjectSpace::undefine_finalizer (Class Method)
```

```
union      Regexp::union (Class Method)
unlink     Dir::unlink (Class Method)
unlink     File::unlink (Class Method)
update     ENV::update (Class Method)
urandom    Random::urandom (Class Method)
used_modules
  Module::used_modules (Class Method)
utc        Time::utc (Class Method)
utime      File::utime (Class Method)
value?     ENV::value? (Class Method)
values     ENV::values (Class Method)
values_at  ENV::values_at (Class Method)
verify_internal_consistency
  GC::verify_internal_consistency (Class Method)
wait       Process::wait (Class Method)
wait2      Process::wait2 (Class Method)
waitall    Process::waitall (Class Method)
waitpid    Process::waitpid (Class Method)
waitpid2   Process::waitpid2 (Class Method)
world_readable?
  File::world_readable? (Class Method)
world_writable?
  File::world_writable? (Class Method)
writable?   File::writable? (Class Method)
writable_real?
  File::writable_real? (Class Method)
write      IO::write (Class Method)
yield      Fiber::yield (Class Method)
zero?      File::zero? (Class Method)
!          BasicObject#! (Instance Method)
!=         BasicObject#!= (Instance Method)
!~         Object#!~ (Instance Method)
%          Float#% (Instance Method)
```

```

%      Integer#% (Instance Method)
%      Numeric#% (Instance Method)
%      String#% (Instance Method)
&      Array#& (Instance Method)
&      FalseClass#& (Instance Method)
&      Integer#& (Instance Method)
&      NilClass#& (Instance Method)
&      Process/Status#& (Instance Method)
&      TrueClass#& (Instance Method)
*      Array#* (Instance Method)
*      Complex#* (Instance Method)
*      Float#* (Instance Method)
*      Integer#* (Instance Method)
*      Rational#* (Instance Method)
*      String#* (Instance Method)
**     Complex#** (Instance Method)
**     Float#** (Instance Method)
**     Integer#** (Instance Method)
**     Rational#** (Instance Method)
+      Array#+ (Instance Method)
+      Complex#+ (Instance Method)
+      Float#+ (Instance Method)
+      Integer#+ (Instance Method)
+      Rational#+ (Instance Method)
+      String#+ (Instance Method)
+      Time#+ (Instance Method)
+0     Numeric#+0 (Instance Method)
+0     String#+0 (Instance Method)
-      Array#- (Instance Method)
-      Complex#- (Instance Method)
-      Float#- (Instance Method)
-      Integer#- (Instance Method)
-      Rational#- (Instance Method)

```

```
-      Time#- (Instance Method)
-0     Complex#-0 (Instance Method)
-0     Float#-0 (Instance Method)
-0     Integer#-0 (Instance Method)
-0     Numeric#-0 (Instance Method)
-0     Rational#-0 (Instance Method)
-0     String#-0 (Instance Method)
/      Complex#/ (Instance Method)
/      Float#/ (Instance Method)
/      Integer#/ (Instance Method)
/      Rational#/ (Instance Method)
<      Comparable#< (Instance Method)
<      Float#< (Instance Method)
<      Hash#< (Instance Method)
<      Integer#< (Instance Method)
<      Module#< (Instance Method)
<<     Array#<< (Instance Method)
<<     IO#<< (Instance Method)
<<     Integer#<< (Instance Method)
<<     Queue#<< (Instance Method)
<<     SizedQueue#<< (Instance Method)
<<     String#<< (Instance Method)
<=     Comparable#<= (Instance Method)
<=     Float#<= (Instance Method)
<=     Hash#<= (Instance Method)
<=     Integer#<= (Instance Method)
<=     Module#<= (Instance Method)
<=>    Array#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>    File/Stat#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>    Float#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>    Integer#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>    Module#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>    Numeric#<=> (Instance Method)
```



```
<=>      Object#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>      Rational#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>      String#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>      Symbol#<=> (Instance Method)
<=>      Time#<=> (Instance Method)
==       Array#== (Instance Method)
==       BasicObject#== (Instance Method)
==       Comparable#== (Instance Method)
==       Complex#== (Instance Method)
==       Encoding/Converter#== (Instance Method)
==       Exception#== (Instance Method)
==       Float#== (Instance Method)
==       Hash#== (Instance Method)
==       Integer#== (Instance Method)
==       MatchData#== (Instance Method)
==       Method#== (Instance Method)
==       Module#== (Instance Method)
==       Process/Status#== (Instance Method)
==       Random#== (Instance Method)
==       Range#== (Instance Method)
==       Rational#== (Instance Method)
==       Regexp#== (Instance Method)
==       String#== (Instance Method)
==       Struct#== (Instance Method)
==       Symbol#== (Instance Method)
==       UnboundMethod#== (Instance Method)
===      FalseClass#=== (Instance Method)
===      Float#=== (Instance Method)
===      Integer#=== (Instance Method)
===      Method#=== (Instance Method)
===      Module#=== (Instance Method)
===      NilClass#=== (Instance Method)
===      Object#=== (Instance Method)
```

```

===      Proc#=== (Instance Method)
===      Range#=== (Instance Method)
===      Regexp#=== (Instance Method)
===      String#=== (Instance Method)
===      Symbol#=== (Instance Method)
===      TrueClass#=== (Instance Method)
=~       Object#~= (Instance Method)
=~       Regexp#~= (Instance Method)
=~       String#~= (Instance Method)
=~       Symbol#~= (Instance Method)
>        Comparable#> (Instance Method)
>        Float#> (Instance Method)
>        Hash#> (Instance Method)
>        Integer#> (Instance Method)
>        Module#> (Instance Method)
>=       Comparable#>= (Instance Method)
>=       Float#>= (Instance Method)
>=       Hash#>= (Instance Method)
>=       Integer#>= (Instance Method)
>=       Module#>= (Instance Method)
>>      Integer#>> (Instance Method)
>>      Process/Status#>> (Instance Method)
Array    Kernel#Array (Instance Method)
Complex  Kernel#Complex (Instance Method)
Float    Kernel#Float (Instance Method)
Hash     Kernel#Hash (Instance Method)
Integer  Kernel#Integer (Instance Method)
Rational Kernel#Rational (Instance Method)
String   Kernel#String (Instance Method)
[]       Array#[] (Instance Method)
[]       Continuation#[] (Instance Method)
[]       Hash#[] (Instance Method)
[]       Integer#[] (Instance Method)

```

```

[]      MatchData#[] (Instance Method)
[]      Method#[] (Instance Method)
[]      ObjectSpace/WeakMap#[] (Instance Method)
[]      Proc#[] (Instance Method)
[]      String#[] (Instance Method)
[]      Struct#[] (Instance Method)
[]      Symbol#[] (Instance Method)
[]      Thread#[] (Instance Method)
[]=     Array#[]= (Instance Method)
[]=     Hash#[]= (Instance Method)
[]=     ObjectSpace/WeakMap#[]= (Instance Method)
[]=     String#[]= (Instance Method)
[]=     Struct#[]= (Instance Method)
[]=     Thread#[]= (Instance Method)
~       FalseClass#~ (Instance Method)
~       Integer#~ (Instance Method)
~       NilClass#~ (Instance Method)
~       TrueClass#~ (Instance Method)
__callee__ Kernel#__callee__ (Instance Method)
__dir__   Kernel#__dir__ (Instance Method)
__id__    BasicObject#__id__ (Instance Method)
__method__ Kernel#__method__ (Instance Method)
__send__  BasicObject#__send__ (Instance Method)
'         Kernel#' (Instance Method)
abort     Kernel#abort (Instance Method)
abort_on_exception Thread#abort_on_exception (Instance Method)
abort_on_exception= Thread#abort_on_exception= (Instance Method)
abs       Complex#abs (Instance Method)
abs       Float#abs (Instance Method)
abs       Integer#abs (Instance Method)

```

`abs` `Numeric#abs` (Instance Method)
`abs` `Rational#abs` (Instance Method)
`abs2` `Complex#abs2` (Instance Method)
`abs2` `Numeric#abs2` (Instance Method)
`absolute_path`
 `RubyVM/InstructionSequence#absolute_path` (Instance Method)
`absolute_path`
 `Thread/Backtrace/Location#absolute_path` (Instance Method)
`add` `ThreadGroup#add` (Instance Method)
`add_trace_func`
 `Thread#add_trace_func` (Instance Method)
`advise` `IO#advise` (Instance Method)
`alias_method`
 `Module#alias_method` (Instance Method)
`alive?` `Fiber#alive?` (Instance Method)
`alive?` `Thread#alive?` (Instance Method)
`all?` `Enumerable#all?` (Instance Method)
`allbits?` `Integer#allbits?` (Instance Method)
`allocate` `Class#allocate` (Instance Method)
`ancestors`
 `Module#ancestors` (Instance Method)
`angle` `Complex#angle` (Instance Method)
`angle` `Float#angle` (Instance Method)
`angle` `Numeric#angle` (Instance Method)
`any?` `Array#any?` (Instance Method)
`any?` `Enumerable#any?` (Instance Method)
`any?` `Hash#any?` (Instance Method)
`anybits?` `Integer#anybits?` (Instance Method)
`append` `Array#append` (Instance Method)
`append_features`
 `Module#append_features` (Instance Method)
`arg` `Complex#arg` (Instance Method)
`arg` `Float#arg` (Instance Method)
`arg` `Numeric#arg` (Instance Method)
`args` `NoMethodError#args` (Instance Method)

`argv` `ARGF#argv` (Instance Method)

`arity` `Method#arity` (Instance Method)

`arity` `Proc#arity` (Instance Method)

`arity` `UnboundMethod#arity` (Instance Method)

`ascii_compatible?`
 `Encoding#ascii_compatible?` (Instance Method)

`ascii_only?`
 `String#ascii_only?` (Instance Method)

`asctime` `Time#asctime` (Instance Method)

`assoc` `Array#assoc` (Instance Method)

`assoc` `Hash#assoc` (Instance Method)

`at` `Array#at` (Instance Method)

`at_exit` `Kernel#at_exit` (Instance Method)

`atime` `File#atime` (Instance Method)

`atime` `File/Stat#atime` (Instance Method)

`attr` `Module#attr` (Instance Method)

`attr_accessor`
 `Module#attr_accessor` (Instance Method)

`attr_reader`
 `Module#attr_reader` (Instance Method)

`attr_writer`
 `Module#attr_writer` (Instance Method)

`autoclose=`
 `IO#autoclose=` (Instance Method)

`autoclose?`
 `IO#autoclose?` (Instance Method)

`autoload` `Kernel#autoload` (Instance Method)

`autoload` `Module#autoload` (Instance Method)

`autoload?`
 `Kernel#autoload?` (Instance Method)

`autoload?`
 `Module#autoload?` (Instance Method)

`b` `String#b` (Instance Method)

`backtrace`
 `Exception#backtrace` (Instance Method)

`backtrace` Thread#backtrace (Instance Method)

`backtrace_locations` Exception#backtrace_locations (Instance Method)

`backtrace_locations` Thread#backtrace_locations (Instance Method)

`base_label` RubyVM/InstructionSequence#base_label (Instance Method)

`base_label` Thread/Backtrace/Location#base_label (Instance Method)

`begin` MatchData#begin (Instance Method)

`begin` Range#begin (Instance Method)

`between?` Comparable#between? (Instance Method)

`bind` UnboundMethod#bind (Instance Method)

`binding` Kernel#binding (Instance Method)

`binding` Proc#binding (Instance Method)

`binding` TracePoint#binding (Instance Method)

`binmode` ARGF#binmode (Instance Method)

`binmode` IO#binmode (Instance Method)

`binmode?` ARGF#binmode? (Instance Method)

`binmode?` IO#binmode? (Instance Method)

`birthtime` File#birthtime (Instance Method)

`birthtime` File/Stat#birthtime (Instance Method)

`bit_length` Integer#bit_length (Instance Method)

`blksize` File/Stat#blksize (Instance Method)

`block_given?` Kernel#block_given? (Instance Method)

`blockdev?` File/Stat#blockdev? (Instance Method)

`blockdev?` FileTest#blockdev? (Instance Method)

`blocks` File/Stat#blocks (Instance Method)

`broadcast` ConditionVariable#broadcast (Instance Method)

`bsearch` `Array#bsearch` (Instance Method)
`bsearch` `Range#bsearch` (Instance Method)
`bsearch_index`
 `Array#bsearch_index` (Instance Method)
`bytes` `ARGF#bytes` (Instance Method)
`bytes` `IO#bytes` (Instance Method)
`bytes` `Random#bytes` (Instance Method)
`bytes` `String#bytes` (Instance Method)
`bytesize` `String#bytesize` (Instance Method)
`byteslice`
 `String#byteslice` (Instance Method)
`call` `Continuation#call` (Instance Method)
`call` `Method#call` (Instance Method)
`call` `Proc#call` (Instance Method)
`callcc` `Kernel#callcc` (Instance Method)
`callee_id`
 `TracePoint#callee_id` (Instance Method)
`caller` `Kernel#caller` (Instance Method)
`caller_locations`
 `Kernel#caller_locations` (Instance Method)
`capitalize`
 `String#capitalize` (Instance Method)
`capitalize`
 `Symbol#capitalize` (Instance Method)
`capitalize!`
 `String#capitalize!` (Instance Method)
`captures` `MatchData#captures` (Instance Method)
`casecmp` `String#casecmp` (Instance Method)
`casecmp` `Symbol#casecmp` (Instance Method)
`casecmp?` `String#casecmp?` (Instance Method)
`casecmp?` `Symbol#casecmp?` (Instance Method)
`casefold?`
 `Regexp#casefold?` (Instance Method)
`catch` `Kernel#catch` (Instance Method)
`cause` `Exception#cause` (Instance Method)

`ceil` `Float#ceil` (Instance Method)
`ceil` `Integer#ceil` (Instance Method)
`ceil` `Numeric#ceil` (Instance Method)
`ceil` `Rational#ceil` (Instance Method)
`center` `String#center` (Instance Method)
`chardev?` `File/Stat#chardev?` (Instance Method)
`chardev?` `FileTest#chardev?` (Instance Method)
`chars` `ARGF#chars` (Instance Method)
`chars` `IO#chars` (Instance Method)
`chars` `String#chars` (Instance Method)
`chmod` `File#chmod` (Instance Method)
`chomp` `Kernel#chomp` (Instance Method)
`chomp` `String#chomp` (Instance Method)
`chomp!` `String#chomp!` (Instance Method)
`chop` `Kernel#chop` (Instance Method)
`chop` `String#chop` (Instance Method)
`chop!` `String#chop!` (Instance Method)
`chown` `File#chown` (Instance Method)
`chr` `Integer#chr` (Instance Method)
`chr` `String#chr` (Instance Method)
`chunk` `Enumerable#chunk` (Instance Method)
`chunk` `Enumerator/Lazy#chunk` (Instance Method)
`chunk_while`
 `Enumerable#chunk_while` (Instance Method)
`chunk_while`
 `Enumerator/Lazy#chunk_while` (Instance Method)
`clamp` `Comparable#clamp` (Instance Method)
`class` `Object#class` (Instance Method)
`class_eval`
 `Module#class_eval` (Instance Method)
`class_exec`
 `Module#class_exec` (Instance Method)
`class_variable_defined?`
 `Module#class_variable_defined?` (Instance Method)


```
class_variable_get
    Module#class_variable_get (Instance Method)

class_variable_set
    Module#class_variable_set (Instance Method)

class_variables
    Module#class_variables (Instance Method)

clear      Array#clear (Instance Method)
clear      Hash#clear (Instance Method)
clear      Queue#clear (Instance Method)
clear      SizedQueue#clear (Instance Method)
clear      String#clear (Instance Method)
clone      Method#clone (Instance Method)
clone      Numeric#clone (Instance Method)
clone      Object#clone (Instance Method)
clone      UnboundMethod#clone (Instance Method)
close      ARGV#close (Instance Method)
close      Dir#close (Instance Method)
close      IO#close (Instance Method)
close      Queue#close (Instance Method)
close      SizedQueue#close (Instance Method)
close_on_exec=
    IO#close_on_exec= (Instance Method)
close_on_exec?
    IO#close_on_exec? (Instance Method)
close_read
    IO#close_read (Instance Method)
close_write
    IO#close_write (Instance Method)
closed?    ARGV#closed? (Instance Method)
closed?    IO#closed? (Instance Method)
closed?    Queue#closed? (Instance Method)
codepoints
    ARGV#codepoints (Instance Method)
codepoints
    IO#codepoints (Instance Method)
```

`codepoints`
 String#codepoints (Instance Method)

`coerce` Float#coerce (Instance Method)

`coerce` Integer#coerce (Instance Method)

`coerce` Numeric#coerce (Instance Method)

`collect` Array#collect (Instance Method)

`collect` Enumerable#collect (Instance Method)

`collect` Enumerator/Lazy#collect (Instance Method)

`collect!` Array#collect! (Instance Method)

`collect_concat`
 Enumerable#collect_concat (Instance Method)

`collect_concat`
 Enumerator/Lazy#collect_concat (Instance Method)

`combination`
 Array#combination (Instance Method)

`compact` Array#compact (Instance Method)

`compact` Hash#compact (Instance Method)

`compact!` Array#compact! (Instance Method)

`compact!` Hash#compact! (Instance Method)

`compare_by_identity`
 Hash#compare_by_identity (Instance Method)

`compare_by_identity?`
 Hash#compare_by_identity? (Instance Method)

`concat` Array#concat (Instance Method)

`concat` String#concat (Instance Method)

`conj` Complex#conj (Instance Method)

`conj` Numeric#conj (Instance Method)

`conjugate`
 Complex#conjugate (Instance Method)

`conjugate`
 Numeric#conjugate (Instance Method)

`const_defined?`
 Module#const_defined? (Instance Method)

`const_get`
 Module#const_get (Instance Method)

`const_missing` `Module#const_missing` (Instance Method)

`const_set` `Module#const_set` (Instance Method)

`constants` `Module#constants` (Instance Method)

`convert` `Encoding/Converter#convert` (Instance Method)

`convpath` `Encoding/Converter#convpath` (Instance Method)

`coredump?` `Process/Status#coredump?` (Instance Method)

`count` `Array#count` (Instance Method)

`count` `Enumerable#count` (Instance Method)

`count` `String#count` (Instance Method)

`cover?` `Range#cover?` (Instance Method)

`crypt` `String#crypt` (Instance Method)

`ctime` `File#ctime` (Instance Method)

`ctime` `File/Stat#ctime` (Instance Method)

`ctime` `Time#ctime` (Instance Method)

`curry` `Method#curry` (Instance Method)

`curry` `Proc#curry` (Instance Method)

`cycle` `Array#cycle` (Instance Method)

`cycle` `Enumerable#cycle` (Instance Method)

`day` `Time#day` (Instance Method)

`default` `Hash#default` (Instance Method)

`default=` `Hash#default=` (Instance Method)

`default_proc` `Hash#default_proc` (Instance Method)

`default_proc=` `Hash#default_proc=` (Instance Method)

`define_method` `Module#define_method` (Instance Method)

`define_singleton_method` `Object#define_singleton_method` (Instance Method)

`defined_class` `TracePoint#defined_class` (Instance Method)

```
delete      Array#delete (Instance Method)
delete      Hash#delete (Instance Method)
delete      String#delete (Instance Method)
delete!     String#delete! (Instance Method)
delete_at   Array#delete_at (Instance Method)
delete_if   Array#delete_if (Instance Method)
delete_if   Hash#delete_if (Instance Method)
delete_prefix String#delete_prefix (Instance Method)
delete_prefix! String#delete_prefix! (Instance Method)
delete_suffix String#delete_suffix (Instance Method)
delete_suffix! String#delete_suffix! (Instance Method)
denominator Complex#denominator (Instance Method)
denominator Float#denominator (Instance Method)
denominator Integer#denominator (Instance Method)
denominator Numeric#denominator (Instance Method)
denominator Rational#denominator (Instance Method)
deprecate_constant Module#deprecate_constant (Instance Method)
deq         Queue#deq (Instance Method)
deq         SizedQueue#deq (Instance Method)
destination_encoding Encoding/Converter#destination_encoding (Instance Method)
destination_encoding Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#destination_encoding (Instance Method)
```

`destination_encoding`
Encoding/UndefinedConversionError#destination_encoding (Instance Method)

`destination_encoding_name`
Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#destination_encoding_name (Instance Method)

`destination_encoding_name`
Encoding/UndefinedConversionError#destination_encoding_name (Instance Method)

`detect` Enumerable#detect (Instance Method)

`dev` File/Stat#dev (Instance Method)

`dev_major`
File/Stat#dev_major (Instance Method)

`dev_minor`
File/Stat#dev_minor (Instance Method)

`dig` Array#dig (Instance Method)

`dig` Hash#dig (Instance Method)

`dig` Struct#dig (Instance Method)

`digits` Integer#digits (Instance Method)

`directory?`
File/Stat#directory? (Instance Method)

`directory?`
FileTest#directory? (Instance Method)

`disable` TracePoint#disable (Instance Method)

`disasm` RubyVM/InstructionSequence#disasm (Instance Method)

`disassemble`
RubyVM/InstructionSequence#disassemble (Instance Method)

`display` Object#display (Instance Method)

`div` Integer#div (Instance Method)

`div` Numeric#div (Instance Method)

`divmod` Float#divmod (Instance Method)

`divmod` Integer#divmod (Instance Method)

`divmod` Numeric#divmod (Instance Method)

`downcase` String#downcase (Instance Method)

`downcase` Symbol#downcase (Instance Method)

`downcase!`
String#downcase! (Instance Method)

`downto` Integer#downto (Instance Method)

`drop` Array#drop (Instance Method)

`drop` Enumerable#drop (Instance Method)

`drop` Enumerator/Lazy#drop (Instance Method)

`drop_while` Array#drop_while (Instance Method)

`drop_while` Enumerable#drop_while (Instance Method)

`drop_while` Enumerator/Lazy#drop_while (Instance Method)

`dst?` Time#dst? (Instance Method)

`dummy?` Encoding#dummy? (Instance Method)

`dump` String#dump (Instance Method)

`dup` Numeric#dup (Instance Method)

`dup` Object#dup (Instance Method)

`each` ARGF#each (Instance Method)

`each` Array#each (Instance Method)

`each` Dir#each (Instance Method)

`each` Enumerator#each (Instance Method)

`each` Hash#each (Instance Method)

`each` IO#each (Instance Method)

`each` ObjectSpace/WeakMap#each (Instance Method)

`each` Range#each (Instance Method)

`each` Struct#each (Instance Method)

`each_byte` ARGF#each_byte (Instance Method)

`each_byte` IO#each_byte (Instance Method)

`each_byte` String#each_byte (Instance Method)

`each_char` ARGF#each_char (Instance Method)

`each_char` IO#each_char (Instance Method)

`each_char` String#each_char (Instance Method)

`each_child`
RubyVM/InstructionSequence#each_child (Instance Method)

`each_codepoint`
ARGF#each_codepoint (Instance Method)

`each_codepoint`
IO#each_codepoint (Instance Method)

`each_codepoint`
String#each_codepoint (Instance Method)

`each_cons`
Enumerable#each_cons (Instance Method)

`each_entry`
Enumerable#each_entry (Instance Method)

`each_grapheme_cluster`
String#each_grapheme_cluster (Instance Method)

`each_index`
Array#each_index (Instance Method)

`each_key` Hash#each_key (Instance Method)

`each_key` ObjectSpace/WeakMap#each_key (Instance Method)

`each_line`
ARGF#each_line (Instance Method)

`each_line`
IO#each_line (Instance Method)

`each_line`
String#each_line (Instance Method)

`each_pair`
Hash#each_pair (Instance Method)

`each_pair`
ObjectSpace/WeakMap#each_pair (Instance Method)

`each_pair`
Struct#each_pair (Instance Method)

`each_slice`
Enumerable#each_slice (Instance Method)

`each_value`
Hash#each_value (Instance Method)

`each_value`
ObjectSpace/WeakMap#each_value (Instance Method)

`each_with_index`
Enumerable#each_with_index (Instance Method)

`each_with_index` `Enumerator#each_with_index` (Instance Method)

`each_with_object` `Enumerable#each_with_object` (Instance Method)

`each_with_object` `Enumerator#each_with_object` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `Array#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `FileTest#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `Hash#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `Queue#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `SizedQueue#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `String#empty?` (Instance Method)

`empty?` `Symbol#empty?` (Instance Method)

`enable` `TracePoint#enable` (Instance Method)

`enabled?` `TracePoint#enabled?` (Instance Method)

`enclose` `ThreadGroup#enclose` (Instance Method)

`enclosed?` `ThreadGroup#enclosed?` (Instance Method)

`encode` `String#encode` (Instance Method)

`encode!` `String#encode!` (Instance Method)

`encoding` `Regexp#encoding` (Instance Method)

`encoding` `String#encoding` (Instance Method)

`encoding` `Symbol#encoding` (Instance Method)

`end` `MatchData#end` (Instance Method)

`end` `Range#end` (Instance Method)

`end_with?` `String#end_with?` (Instance Method)

`enq` `Queue#enq` (Instance Method)

`enq` `SizedQueue#enq` (Instance Method)

`entries` `Enumerable#entries` (Instance Method)

`enum_for` `Enumerator/Lazy#enum_for` (Instance Method)

`enum_for` `Object#enum_for` (Instance Method)

`eof` `ARGF#eof` (Instance Method)

`eof` `IO#eof` (Instance Method)

`eof?` `ARGF#eof?` (Instance Method)

`eof?` `IO#eof?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Array#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Float#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Hash#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `MatchData#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Method#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Numeric#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Object#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Range#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Regexp#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `String#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Struct#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `Time#eql?` (Instance Method)

`eql?` `UnboundMethod#eql?` (Instance Method)

`equal?` `BasicObject#equal?` (Instance Method)

`errno` `SystemCallError#errno` (Instance Method)

`error_bytes`
 `Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#error_bytes` (Instance Method)

`error_char`
 `Encoding/UndefinedConversionError#error_char` (Instance Method)

`eval` `Binding#eval` (Instance Method)

`eval` `Kernel#eval` (Instance Method)

`eval` `RubyVM/InstructionSequence#eval` (Instance Method)

`even?` `Integer#even?` (Instance Method)

`event` `TracePoint#event` (Instance Method)

`exception`
 `Exception#exception` (Instance Method)

`exclude_end?`
 `Range#exclude_end?` (Instance Method)

`exec` `Kernel#exec` (Instance Method)

`executable?`
 `File/Stat#executable?` (Instance Method)

`executable?`
 `FileTest#executable?` (Instance Method)

`executable_real?`
File/Stat#executable_real? (Instance Method)

`executable_real?`
FileTest#executable_real? (Instance Method)

`exist?` FileTest#exist? (Instance Method)

`exists?` FileTest#exists? (Instance Method)

`exit` Kernel#exit (Instance Method)

`exit` Thread#exit (Instance Method)

`exit!` Kernel#exit! (Instance Method)

`exit_value`
LocalJumpError#exit_value (Instance Method)

`exited?` Process/Status#exited? (Instance Method)

`exitstatus`
Process/Status#exitstatus (Instance Method)

`extend` Object#extend (Instance Method)

`extend_object`
Module#extend_object (Instance Method)

`extended` Module#extended (Instance Method)

`external_encoding`
ARGF#external_encoding (Instance Method)

`external_encoding`
IO#external_encoding (Instance Method)

`fail` Kernel#fail (Instance Method)

`fcntl` IO#fcntl (Instance Method)

`fdatasync`
IO#fdatasync (Instance Method)

`fdiv` Complex#fdiv (Instance Method)

`fdiv` Float#fdiv (Instance Method)

`fdiv` Integer#fdiv (Instance Method)

`fdiv` Numeric#fdiv (Instance Method)

`fdiv` Rational#fdiv (Instance Method)

`feed` Enumerator#feed (Instance Method)

`fetch` Array#fetch (Instance Method)

`fetch` Hash#fetch (Instance Method)

`fetch` Thread#fetch (Instance Method)

`fetch_values` Hash#`fetch_values` (Instance Method)

`file` ARGF#`file` (Instance Method)

`file?` File/Stat#`file?` (Instance Method)

`file?` FileTest#`file?` (Instance Method)

`filename` ARGF#`filename` (Instance Method)

`fileno` ARGF#`fileno` (Instance Method)

`fileno` Dir#`fileno` (Instance Method)

`fileno` IO#`fileno` (Instance Method)

`fill` Array#`fill` (Instance Method)

`finalize` ObjectSpace/WeakMap#`finalize` (Instance Method)

`find` Enumerable#`find` (Instance Method)

`find_all` Enumerable#`find_all` (Instance Method)

`find_all` Enumerator/Lazy#`find_all` (Instance Method)

`find_index` Array#`find_index` (Instance Method)

`find_index` Enumerable#`find_index` (Instance Method)

`finish` Encoding/Converter#`finish` (Instance Method)

`finite?` Complex#`finite?` (Instance Method)

`finite?` Float#`finite?` (Instance Method)

`finite?` Numeric#`finite?` (Instance Method)

`first` Array#`first` (Instance Method)

`first` Enumerable#`first` (Instance Method)

`first` Range#`first` (Instance Method)

`first_lineno` RubyVM/InstructionSequence#`first_lineno` (Instance Method)

`fixed_encoding?` Regexp#`fixed_encoding?` (Instance Method)

`flat_map` Enumerable#`flat_map` (Instance Method)

`flat_map` Enumerator/Lazy#`flat_map` (Instance Method)

`flatten` Array#`flatten` (Instance Method)

`flatten` Hash#`flatten` (Instance Method)

`flatten!` Array#`flatten!` (Instance Method)

`flock` `File#flock` (Instance Method)

`floor` `Float#floor` (Instance Method)

`floor` `Integer#floor` (Instance Method)

`floor` `Numeric#floor` (Instance Method)

`floor` `Rational#floor` (Instance Method)

`flush` `IO#flush` (Instance Method)

`force_encoding`
 `String#force_encoding` (Instance Method)

`fork` `Kernel#fork` (Instance Method)

`format` `Kernel#format` (Instance Method)

`freeze` `Module#freeze` (Instance Method)

`freeze` `Object#freeze` (Instance Method)

`freeze` `String#freeze` (Instance Method)

`friday?` `Time#friday?` (Instance Method)

`frozen?` `Array#frozen?` (Instance Method)

`frozen?` `Object#frozen?` (Instance Method)

`fsync` `IO#fsync` (Instance Method)

`ftype` `File/Stat#ftype` (Instance Method)

`full_message`
 `Exception#full_message` (Instance Method)

`garbage_collect`
 `GC#garbage_collect` (Instance Method)

`gcd` `Integer#gcd` (Instance Method)

`gcdlcm` `Integer#gcdlcm` (Instance Method)

`getbyte` `ARGF#getbyte` (Instance Method)

`getbyte` `IO#getbyte` (Instance Method)

`getbyte` `String#getbyte` (Instance Method)

`getc` `ARGF#getc` (Instance Method)

`getc` `IO#getc` (Instance Method)

`getgm` `Time#getgm` (Instance Method)

`getlocal` `Time#getlocal` (Instance Method)

`gets` `ARGF#gets` (Instance Method)

`gets` `IO#gets` (Instance Method)

`gets` `Kernel#gets` (Instance Method)

`getutc` `Time#getutc` (Instance Method)

`gid` `File/Stat#gid` (Instance Method)

`global_variables`
 `Kernel#global_variables` (Instance Method)

`gmt?` `Time#gmt?` (Instance Method)

`gmt_offset`
 `Time#gmt_offset` (Instance Method)

`gmtime` `Time#gmtime` (Instance Method)

`gmtoff` `Time#gmtoff` (Instance Method)

`grapheme_clusters`
 `String#grapheme_clusters` (Instance Method)

`grep` `Enumerable#grep` (Instance Method)

`grep` `Enumerator/Lazy#grep` (Instance Method)

`grep_v` `Enumerable#grep_v` (Instance Method)

`grep_v` `Enumerator/Lazy#grep_v` (Instance Method)

`group` `Thread#group` (Instance Method)

`group_by` `Enumerable#group_by` (Instance Method)

`grpowned?`
 `File/Stat#grpowned?` (Instance Method)

`grpowned?`
 `FileTest#grpowned?` (Instance Method)

`gsub` `Kernel#gsub` (Instance Method)

`gsub` `String#gsub` (Instance Method)

`gsub!` `String#gsub!` (Instance Method)

`has_key?` `Hash#has_key?` (Instance Method)

`has_value?`
 `Hash#has_value?` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Array#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Float#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Hash#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `MatchData#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Method#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Proc#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Range#hash` (Instance Method)

`hash` `Regexp#hash` (Instance Method)

hash	String#hash (Instance Method)	
hash	Struct#hash (Instance Method)	
hash	Time#hash (Instance Method)	
hash	UnboundMethod#hash (Instance Method)	
hex	String#hex (Instance Method)	
hour	Time#hour (Instance Method)	
i	Numeric#i (Instance Method)	
id2name	Symbol#id2name (Instance Method)	
identical?	FileTest#identical? (Instance Method)	
imag	Complex#imag (Instance Method)	
imag	Numeric#imag (Instance Method)	
imaginary	Complex#imaginary (Instance Method)	
imaginary	Numeric#imaginary (Instance Method)	
include	Module#include (Instance Method)	
include?	Array#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	Enumerable#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	Hash#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	Module#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	ObjectSpace/WeakMap#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	Range#include? (Instance Method)	
include?	String#include? (Instance Method)	
included	Module#includeed (Instance Method)	
included_modules	Module#includeed_modules (Instance Method)	
incomplete_input?	Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#incomplete_input? (Instance Method)	(Instance Method)
index	Array#index (Instance Method)	
index	String#index (Instance Method)	
infinite?	Complex#infinite? (Instance Method)	
infinite?	Float#infinite? (Instance Method)	

`infinite?`
Numeric#infinite? (Instance Method)

`inherited`
Class#inherited (Instance Method)

`initialize_copy`
Array#initialize_copy (Instance Method)

`initialize_copy`
String#initialize_copy (Instance Method)

`inject` Enumerable#inject (Instance Method)

`ino` File/Stat#ino (Instance Method)

`inplace_mode`
ARGF#inplace_mode (Instance Method)

`inplace_mode=`
ARGF#inplace_mode= (Instance Method)

`insert` Array#insert (Instance Method)

`insert` String#insert (Instance Method)

`insert_output`
Encoding/Converter#insert_output (Instance Method)

`inspect` ARGF#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Array#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Complex#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Dir#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Encoding#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Encoding/Converter#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Enumerator#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Exception#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` FalseClass#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Fiber#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` File/Stat#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Float#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Hash#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` IO#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Integer#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` MatchData#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` Method#inspect (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Module#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `NilClass#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Object#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `ObjectSpace/WeakMap#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Proc#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Process/Status#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Range#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Rational#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Regexp#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `RubyVM/InstructionSequence#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `String#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Struct#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Symbol#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Thread#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Thread/Backtrace/Location#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `Time#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `TracePoint#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `TrueClass#inspect` (Instance Method)

`inspect` `UnboundMethod#inspect` (Instance Method)

`instance_eval`
 `BasicObject#instance_eval` (Instance Method)

`instance_exec`
 `BasicObject#instance_exec` (Instance Method)

`instance_method`
 `Module#instance_method` (Instance Method)

`instance_methods`
 `Module#instance_methods` (Instance Method)

`instance_of?`
 `Object#instance_of?` (Instance Method)

`instance_variable_defined?`
 `Object#instance_variable_defined?` (Instance Method)

`instance_variable_get`
 `Object#instance_variable_get` (Instance Method)

`instance_variable_set`
 `Object#instance_variable_set` (Instance Method)


```
instance_variables      Object#instance_variables (Instance Method)
integer?               Integer#integer? (Instance Method)
integer?               Numeric#integer? (Instance Method)
intern                 String#intern (Instance Method)
intern                 Symbol#intern (Instance Method)
internal_encoding      ARGF#internal_encoding (Instance Method)
internal_encoding      IO#internal_encoding (Instance Method)
invert                 Hash#invert (Instance Method)
ioctl                  IO#ioctl (Instance Method)
is_a?                  Object#is_a? (Instance Method)
isatty                 IO#isatty (Instance Method)
isdst                  Time#isdst (Instance Method)
iterator?              Kernel#iterator? (Instance Method)
itself                 Object#itself (Instance Method)
join                   Array#join (Instance Method)
join                   Thread#join (Instance Method)
keep_if                Array#keep_if (Instance Method)
keep_if                Hash#keep_if (Instance Method)
key                    Hash#key (Instance Method)
key                    KeyError#key (Instance Method)
key?                   Hash#key? (Instance Method)
key?                   ObjectSpace/WeakMap#key? (Instance Method)
key?                   Thread#key? (Instance Method)
keys                   Hash#keys (Instance Method)
keys                   ObjectSpace/WeakMap#keys (Instance Method)
keys                   Thread#keys (Instance Method)
kill                   Thread#kill (Instance Method)
kind_of?               Object#kind_of? (Instance Method)
label                  RubyVM/InstructionSequence#label (Instance Method)
label                  Thread/Backtrace/Location#label (Instance Method)
```

`lambda` `Kernel#lambda` (Instance Method)

`lambda?` `Proc#lambda?` (Instance Method)

`last` `Array#last` (Instance Method)

`last` `Range#last` (Instance Method)

`last_error`
 `Encoding/Converter#last_error` (Instance Method)

`lazy` `Enumerable#lazy` (Instance Method)

`lazy` `Enumerator/Lazy#lazy` (Instance Method)

`lcm` `Integer#lcm` (Instance Method)

`length` `Array#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `Hash#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `MatchData#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `ObjectSpace/WeakMap#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `Queue#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `SizedQueue#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `String#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `Struct#length` (Instance Method)

`length` `Symbol#length` (Instance Method)

`lineno` `ARGF#lineno` (Instance Method)

`lineno` `IO#lineno` (Instance Method)

`lineno` `Thread/Backtrace/Location#lineno` (Instance Method)

`lineno` `TracePoint#lineno` (Instance Method)

`lineno=` `ARGF#lineno=` (Instance Method)

`lineno=` `IO#lineno=` (Instance Method)

`lines` `ARGF#lines` (Instance Method)

`lines` `IO#lines` (Instance Method)

`lines` `String#lines` (Instance Method)

`list` `ThreadGroup#list` (Instance Method)

`ljust` `String#ljust` (Instance Method)

`load` `Kernel#load` (Instance Method)

`local_variable_defined?`
 `Binding#local_variable_defined?` (Instance Method)

`local_variable_get`
 `Binding#local_variable_get` (Instance Method)

```
local_variable_set      Binding#local_variable_set (Instance Method)
local_variables         Binding#local_variables (Instance Method)
local_variables         Kernel#local_variables (Instance Method)
local_variables         NameError#local_variables (Instance Method)
localtime              Time#localtime (Instance Method)
lock                   Mutex#lock (Instance Method)
locked?                Mutex#locked? (Instance Method)
loop                   Kernel#loop (Instance Method)
lstat                  File#lstat (Instance Method)
lstrip                 String#lstrip (Instance Method)
lstrip!                String#lstrip! (Instance Method)
magnitude              Complex#magnitude (Instance Method)
magnitude              Float#magnitude (Instance Method)
magnitude              Integer#magnitude (Instance Method)
magnitude              Numeric#magnitude (Instance Method)
magnitude              Rational#magnitude (Instance Method)
map                     Array#map (Instance Method)
map                     Enumerable#map (Instance Method)
map                     Enumerator/Lazy#map (Instance Method)
map!                   Array#map! (Instance Method)
match                  Regexp#match (Instance Method)
match                  String#match (Instance Method)
match                  Symbol#match (Instance Method)
match?                 Regexp#match? (Instance Method)
match?                 String#match? (Instance Method)
match?                 Symbol#match? (Instance Method)
```

<code>max</code>	<code>Array#max</code> (Instance Method)
<code>max</code>	<code>Enumerable#max</code> (Instance Method)
<code>max</code>	<code>Range#max</code> (Instance Method)
<code>max</code>	<code>SizedQueue#max</code> (Instance Method)
<code>max=</code>	<code>SizedQueue#max=</code> (Instance Method)
<code>max_by</code>	<code>Enumerable#max_by</code> (Instance Method)
<code>mday</code>	<code>Time#mday</code> (Instance Method)
<code>member?</code>	<code>Enumerable#member?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>member?</code>	<code>Hash#member?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>member?</code>	<code>ObjectSpace/WeakMap#member?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>member?</code>	<code>Range#member?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>members</code>	<code>Struct#members</code> (Instance Method)
<code>merge</code>	<code>Hash#merge</code> (Instance Method)
<code>merge!</code>	<code>Hash#merge!</code> (Instance Method)
<code>message</code>	<code>Exception#message</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method</code>	<code>Object#method</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_added</code>	<code>Module#method_added</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_defined?</code>	<code>Module#method_defined?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_id</code>	<code>TracePoint#method_id</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_missing</code>	<code>BasicObject#method_missing</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_removed</code>	<code>Module#method_removed</code> (Instance Method)
<code>method_undefined</code>	<code>Module#method_undefined</code> (Instance Method)
<code>methods</code>	<code>Object#methods</code> (Instance Method)
<code>min</code>	<code>Array#min</code> (Instance Method)
<code>min</code>	<code>Enumerable#min</code> (Instance Method)
<code>min</code>	<code>Range#min</code> (Instance Method)
<code>min</code>	<code>Time#min</code> (Instance Method)
<code>min_by</code>	<code>Enumerable#min_by</code> (Instance Method)
<code>minmax</code>	<code>Enumerable#minmax</code> (Instance Method)

```
minmax_by      Enumerable#minmax_by (Instance Method)
mode           File/Stat#mode (Instance Method)
module_eval    Module#module_eval (Instance Method)
module_exec    Module#module_exec (Instance Method)
module_function Module#module_function (Instance Method)
modulo         Float#modulo (Instance Method)
modulo         Integer#modulo (Instance Method)
modulo         Numeric#modulo (Instance Method)
mon            Time#mon (Instance Method)
monday?        Time#monday? (Instance Method)
month          Time#month (Instance Method)
mtime          File#mtime (Instance Method)
mtime          File/Stat#mtime (Instance Method)
name           Encoding#name (Instance Method)
name           Method#name (Instance Method)
name           Module#name (Instance Method)
name           NameError#name (Instance Method)
name           Thread#name (Instance Method)
name           UnboundMethod#name (Instance Method)
name=          Thread#name= (Instance Method)
named_captures MatchData#named_captures (Instance Method)
named_captures Regexp#named_captures (Instance Method)
names          Encoding#names (Instance Method)
names          MatchData#names (Instance Method)
names          Regexp#names (Instance Method)
nan?           Float#nan? (Instance Method)
negative?      Float#negative? (Instance Method)
negative?      Numeric#negative? (Instance Method)
```

`negative?` Rational#negative? (Instance Method)

`new` Class#new (Instance Method)

`next` Enumerator#next (Instance Method)

`next` Integer#next (Instance Method)

`next` String#next (Instance Method)

`next` Symbol#next (Instance Method)

`next!` String#next! (Instance Method)

`next_float` Float#next_float (Instance Method)

`next_values` Enumerator#next_values (Instance Method)

`nil?` NilClass#nil? (Instance Method)

`nil?` Object#nil? (Instance Method)

`nlink` File/Stat#nlink (Instance Method)

`nobits?` Integer#nobits? (Instance Method)

`none?` Enumerable#none? (Instance Method)

`nonzero?` Numeric#nonzero? (Instance Method)

`nsec` Time#nsec (Instance Method)

`num_waiting` Queue#num_waiting (Instance Method)

`num_waiting` SizedQueue#num_waiting (Instance Method)

`numerator` Complex#numerator (Instance Method)

`numerator` Float#numerator (Instance Method)

`numerator` Integer#numerator (Instance Method)

`numerator` Numeric#numerator (Instance Method)

`numerator` Rational#numerator (Instance Method)

`object_id` Object#object_id (Instance Method)

`oct` String#oct (Instance Method)

`odd?` Integer#odd? (Instance Method)

`offset` MatchData#offset (Instance Method)

`one?` Enumerable#one? (Instance Method)

`open` Kernel#open (Instance Method)

`options` Regexp#options (Instance Method)

`ord` Integer#ord (Instance Method)

`ord` String#ord (Instance Method)

`original_name`
Method#original_name (Instance Method)

`original_name`
UnboundMethod#original_name (Instance Method)

`owned?` File/Stat#owned? (Instance Method)

`owned?` FileTest#owned? (Instance Method)

`owned?` Mutex#owned? (Instance Method)

`owner` Method#owner (Instance Method)

`owner` UnboundMethod#owner (Instance Method)

`p` Kernel#p (Instance Method)

`pack` Array#pack (Instance Method)

`parameters`
Method#parameters (Instance Method)

`parameters`
Proc#parameters (Instance Method)

`parameters`
UnboundMethod#parameters (Instance Method)

`partition`
Enumerable#partition (Instance Method)

`partition`
String#partition (Instance Method)

`path` ARGV#path (Instance Method)

`path` Dir#path (Instance Method)

`path` File#path (Instance Method)

`path` RubyVM/InstructionSequence#path (Instance Method)

`path` Thread/Backtrace/Location#path (Instance Method)

`path` TracePoint#path (Instance Method)

`peek` Enumerator#peek (Instance Method)

`peek_values`
 Enumerator#peek_values (Instance Method)

`pending_interrupt?`
 Thread#pending_interrupt? (Instance Method)

`permutation`
 Array#permutation (Instance Method)

`phase`
 Complex#phase (Instance Method)

`phase`
 Float#phase (Instance Method)

`phase`
 Numeric#phase (Instance Method)

`pid`
 IO#pid (Instance Method)

`pid`
 Process/Status#pid (Instance Method)

`pid`
 Process/Waiter#pid (Instance Method)

`pipe?`
 File/Stat#pipe? (Instance Method)

`pipe?`
 FileTest#pipe? (Instance Method)

`polar`
 Complex#polar (Instance Method)

`polar`
 Numeric#polar (Instance Method)

`pop`
 Array#pop (Instance Method)

`pop`
 Queue#pop (Instance Method)

`pop`
 SizedQueue#pop (Instance Method)

`pos`
 ARGF#pos (Instance Method)

`pos`
 Dir#pos (Instance Method)

`pos`
 IO#pos (Instance Method)

`pos=`
 ARGF#pos= (Instance Method)

`pos=`
 Dir#pos= (Instance Method)

`pos=`
 IO#pos= (Instance Method)

`positive?`
 Float#positive? (Instance Method)

`positive?`
 Numeric#positive? (Instance Method)

`positive?`
 Rational#positive? (Instance Method)

`post_match`
 MatchData#post_match (Instance Method)

`pow`
 Integer#pow (Instance Method)

`pre_match`
 MatchData#pre_match (Instance Method)

`pread` IO#pread (Instance Method)

`pred` Integer#pred (Instance Method)

`prepend` Array#prepend (Instance Method)

`prepend` Module#prepend (Instance Method)

`prepend` String#prepend (Instance Method)

`prepend_features`
Module#prepend_features (Instance Method)

`prepended`
Module#prepended (Instance Method)

`prev_float`
Float#prev_float (Instance Method)

`primitive_convert`
Encoding/Converter#primitive_convert (Instance Method)

`primitive_errinfo`
Encoding/Converter#primitive_errinfo (Instance Method)

`print` ARGV#print (Instance Method)

`print` IO#print (Instance Method)

`print` Kernel#print (Instance Method)

`printf` ARGV#printf (Instance Method)

`printf` IO#printf (Instance Method)

`printf` Kernel#printf (Instance Method)

`priority` Thread#priority (Instance Method)

`priority=`
Thread#priority= (Instance Method)

`private` Module#private (Instance Method)

`private_call?`
NoMethodError#private_call? (Instance Method)

`private_class_method`
Module#private_class_method (Instance Method)

`private_constant`
Module#private_constant (Instance Method)

`private_instance_methods`
Module#private_instance_methods (Instance Method)

`private_method_defined?`
Module#private_method_defined? (Instance Method)

`private_methods`
Object#private_methods (Instance Method)

```
proc      Kernel#proc (Instance Method)
product   Array#product (Instance Method)
protected
  Module#protected (Instance Method)
protected_instance_methods
  Module#protected_instance_methods (Instance Method)
protected_method_defined?
  Module#protected_method_defined? (Instance Method)
protected_methods
  Object#protected_methods (Instance Method)
public    Module#public (Instance Method)
public_class_method
  Module#public_class_method (Instance Method)
public_constant
  Module#public_constant (Instance Method)
public_instance_method
  Module#public_instance_method (Instance Method)
public_instance_methods
  Module#public_instance_methods (Instance Method)
public_method
  Object#public_method (Instance Method)
public_method_defined?
  Module#public_method_defined? (Instance Method)
public_methods
  Object#public_methods (Instance Method)
public_send
  Object#public_send (Instance Method)
push      Array#push (Instance Method)
push      Queue#push (Instance Method)
push      SizedQueue#push (Instance Method)
putback   Encoding/Converter#putback (Instance Method)
putc      ARGV#putc (Instance Method)
putc      IO#putc (Instance Method)
putc      Kernel#putc (Instance Method)
puts      ARGV#puts (Instance Method)
puts      IO#puts (Instance Method)
```

`puts` `Kernel#puts` (Instance Method)

`pwrite` `IO#pwrite` (Instance Method)

`quo` `Complex#quo` (Instance Method)

`quo` `Float#quo` (Instance Method)

`quo` `Numeric#quo` (Instance Method)

`quo` `Rational#quo` (Instance Method)

`raise` `Kernel#raise` (Instance Method)

`raise` `Thread#raise` (Instance Method)

`raised_exception`
 `TracePoint#raised_exception` (Instance Method)

`rand` `Kernel#rand` (Instance Method)

`rand` `Random#rand` (Instance Method)

`rand` `Random/Formatter#rand` (Instance Method)

`random_number`
 `Random/Formatter#random_number` (Instance Method)

`rassoc` `Array#rassoc` (Instance Method)

`rassoc` `Hash#rassoc` (Instance Method)

`rationalize`
 `Complex#rationalize` (Instance Method)

`rationalize`
 `Float#rationalize` (Instance Method)

`rationalize`
 `Integer#rationalize` (Instance Method)

`rationalize`
 `NilClass#rationalize` (Instance Method)

`rationalize`
 `Rational#rationalize` (Instance Method)

`rdev` `File/Stat#rdev` (Instance Method)

`rdev_major`
 `File/Stat#rdev_major` (Instance Method)

`rdev_minor`
 `File/Stat#rdev_minor` (Instance Method)

`read` `ARGF#read` (Instance Method)

`read` `Dir#read` (Instance Method)

`read` `IO#read` (Instance Method)

`read_nonblock`
 ARGF#read_nonblock (Instance Method)

`read_nonblock`
 IO#read_nonblock (Instance Method)

`readable?`
 File/Stat#readable? (Instance Method)

`readable?`
 FileTest#readable? (Instance Method)

`readable_real?`
 File/Stat#readable_real? (Instance Method)

`readable_real?`
 FileTest#readable_real? (Instance Method)

`readagain_bytes`
 Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#readagain_bytes (Instance Method)

`readbyte` ARGF#readbyte (Instance Method)

`readbyte` IO#readbyte (Instance Method)

`readchar` ARGF#readchar (Instance Method)

`readchar` IO#readchar (Instance Method)

`readline` ARGF#readline (Instance Method)

`readline` IO#readline (Instance Method)

`readline` Kernel#readline (Instance Method)

`readlines`
 ARGF#readlines (Instance Method)

`readlines`
 IO#readlines (Instance Method)

`readlines`
 Kernel#readlines (Instance Method)

`readpartial`
 ARGF#readpartial (Instance Method)

`readpartial`
 IO#readpartial (Instance Method)

`real` Complex#real (Instance Method)

`real` Numeric#real (Instance Method)

`real?` Complex#real? (Instance Method)

`real?` Numeric#real? (Instance Method)

`reason` LocalJumpError#reason (Instance Method)

```
receiver Binding#receiver (Instance Method)
receiver KeyError#receiver (Instance Method)
receiver Method#receiver (Instance Method)
receiver NameError#receiver (Instance Method)
rect Complex#rect (Instance Method)
rect Numeric#rect (Instance Method)
rectangular
    Complex#rectangular (Instance Method)
rectangular
    Numeric#rectangular (Instance Method)
reduce Enumerable#reduce (Instance Method)
refine Module#refine (Instance Method)
regexp MatchData#regexp (Instance Method)
rehash Hash#rehash (Instance Method)
reject Array#reject (Instance Method)
reject Enumerable#reject (Instance Method)
reject Enumerator/Lazy#reject (Instance Method)
reject Hash#reject (Instance Method)
reject! Array#reject! (Instance Method)
reject! Hash#reject! (Instance Method)
remainder
    Integer#remainder (Instance Method)
remainder
    Numeric#remainder (Instance Method)
remove_class_variable
    Module#remove_class_variable (Instance Method)
remove_const
    Module#remove_const (Instance Method)
remove_instance_variable
    Object#remove_instance_variable (Instance Method)
remove_method
    Module#remove_method (Instance Method)
reopen IO#reopen (Instance Method)
repeated_combination
    Array#repeated_combination (Instance Method)
```

`repeated_permutation`
 Array#repeated_permutation (Instance Method)

`replace` Array#replace (Instance Method)

`replace` Hash#replace (Instance Method)

`replace` String#replace (Instance Method)

`replacement`
 Encoding/Converter#replacement (Instance Method)

`replacement=`
 Encoding/Converter#replacement= (Instance Method)

`replicate`
 Encoding#replicate (Instance Method)

`report_on_exception`
 Thread#report_on_exception (Instance Method)

`report_on_exception=`
 Thread#report_on_exception= (Instance Method)

`require` Kernel#require (Instance Method)

`require_relative`
 Kernel#require_relative (Instance Method)

`respond_to?`
 Object#respond_to? (Instance Method)

`respond_to_missing?`
 Object#respond_to_missing? (Instance Method)

`result` StopIteration#result (Instance Method)

`resume` Fiber#resume (Instance Method)

`return_value`
 TracePoint#return_value (Instance Method)

`reverse` Array#reverse (Instance Method)

`reverse` String#reverse (Instance Method)

`reverse!` Array#reverse! (Instance Method)

`reverse!` String#reverse! (Instance Method)

`reverse_each`
 Array#reverse_each (Instance Method)

`reverse_each`
 Enumerable#reverse_each (Instance Method)

`rewind` ARGF#rewind (Instance Method)

`rewind` Dir#rewind (Instance Method)

`rewind` `Enumerator#rewind` (Instance Method)
`rewind` `IO#rewind` (Instance Method)
`rindex` `Array#rindex` (Instance Method)
`rindex` `String#rindex` (Instance Method)
`rjust` `String#rjust` (Instance Method)
`rotate` `Array#rotate` (Instance Method)
`rotate!` `Array#rotate!` (Instance Method)
`round` `Float#round` (Instance Method)
`round` `Integer#round` (Instance Method)
`round` `Numeric#round` (Instance Method)
`round` `Rational#round` (Instance Method)
`round` `Time#round` (Instance Method)
`rpartition` `String#rpartition` (Instance Method)
`rstrip` `String#rstrip` (Instance Method)
`rstrip!` `String#rstrip!` (Instance Method)
`run` `Thread#run` (Instance Method)
`safe_level` `Thread#safe_level` (Instance Method)
`sample` `Array#sample` (Instance Method)
`saturday?` `Time#saturday?` (Instance Method)
`scan` `String#scan` (Instance Method)
`scrub` `String#scrub` (Instance Method)
`scrub!` `String#scrub!` (Instance Method)
`sec` `Time#sec` (Instance Method)
`seed` `Random#seed` (Instance Method)
`seek` `ARGF#seek` (Instance Method)
`seek` `Dir#seek` (Instance Method)
`seek` `IO#seek` (Instance Method)
`select` `Array#select` (Instance Method)
`select` `Enumerable#select` (Instance Method)
`select` `Enumerator/Lazy#select` (Instance Method)
`select` `Hash#select` (Instance Method)

```
select      Kernel#select (Instance Method)
select      Struct#select (Instance Method)
select!     Array#select! (Instance Method)
select!     Hash#select! (Instance Method)
self        TracePoint#self (Instance Method)
send        Object#send (Instance Method)
set_backtrace
            Exception#set_backtrace (Instance Method)
set_encoding
            ARGF#set_encoding (Instance Method)
set_encoding
            IO#set_encoding (Instance Method)
set_trace_func
            Kernel#set_trace_func (Instance Method)
set_trace_func
            Thread#set_trace_func (Instance Method)
setbyte     String#setbyte (Instance Method)
setgid?     File/Stat#setgid? (Instance Method)
setgid?     FileTest#setgid? (Instance Method)
setuid?     File/Stat#setuid? (Instance Method)
setuid?     FileTest#setuid? (Instance Method)
shift       Array#shift (Instance Method)
shift       Hash#shift (Instance Method)
shift       Queue#shift (Instance Method)
shift       SizedQueue#shift (Instance Method)
shuffle     Array#shuffle (Instance Method)
shuffle!    Array#shuffle! (Instance Method)
signal      ConditionVariable#signal (Instance Method)
signaled?   Process/Status#signaled? (Instance Method)
signo       SignalException#signo (Instance Method)
singleton_class
            Object#singleton_class (Instance Method)
singleton_class?
            Module#singleton_class? (Instance Method)
```



```
singleton_method
    Object#singleton_method (Instance Method)

singleton_method_added
    BasicObject#singleton_method_added (Instance Method)

singleton_method_removed
    BasicObject#singleton_method_removed (Instance Method)

singleton_method_undefined
    BasicObject#singleton_method_undefined (Instance Method)

singleton_methods
    Object#singleton_methods (Instance Method)

size
    Array#size (Instance Method)
size
    Enumerator#size (Instance Method)
size
    File#size (Instance Method)
size
    File/Stat#size (Instance Method)
size
    FileTest#size (Instance Method)
size
    Hash#size (Instance Method)
size
    Integer#size (Instance Method)
size
    MatchData#size (Instance Method)
size
    ObjectSpace/WeakMap#size (Instance Method)
size
    Queue#size (Instance Method)
size
    Range#size (Instance Method)
size
    SizedQueue#size (Instance Method)
size
    String#size (Instance Method)
size
    Struct#size (Instance Method)
size
    Symbol#size (Instance Method)
size?
    File/Stat#size? (Instance Method)
size?
    FileTest#size? (Instance Method)
skip
    ARGV#skip (Instance Method)
sleep
    Kernel#sleep (Instance Method)
sleep
    Mutex#sleep (Instance Method)
slice
    Array#slice (Instance Method)
slice
    Hash#slice (Instance Method)
slice
    String#slice (Instance Method)
slice
    Symbol#slice (Instance Method)
```

`slice!` `Array#slice!` (Instance Method)

`slice!` `String#slice!` (Instance Method)

`slice_after`
 `Enumerable#slice_after` (Instance Method)

`slice_after`
 `Enumerator/Lazy#slice_after` (Instance Method)

`slice_before`
 `Enumerable#slice_before` (Instance Method)

`slice_before`
 `Enumerator/Lazy#slice_before` (Instance Method)

`slice_when`
 `Enumerable#slice_when` (Instance Method)

`slice_when`
 `Enumerator/Lazy#slice_when` (Instance Method)

`socket?` `File/Stat#socket?` (Instance Method)

`socket?` `FileTest#socket?` (Instance Method)

`sort` `Array#sort` (Instance Method)

`sort` `Enumerable#sort` (Instance Method)

`sort!` `Array#sort!` (Instance Method)

`sort_by` `Enumerable#sort_by` (Instance Method)

`sort_by!` `Array#sort_by!` (Instance Method)

`source` `Regexp#source` (Instance Method)

`source_encoding`
 `Encoding/Converter#source_encoding` (Instance Method)

`source_encoding`
 `Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#source_encoding` (Instance Method)

`source_encoding`
 `Encoding/UndefinedConversionError#source_encoding` (Instance Method)

`source_encoding_name`
 `Encoding/InvalidByteSequenceError#source_encoding_name` (Instance Method)

`source_encoding_name`
 `Encoding/UndefinedConversionError#source_encoding_name` (Instance Method)

`source_location`
 `Method#source_location` (Instance Method)

`source_location`
 `Proc#source_location` (Instance Method)

`source_location` `UnboundMethod#source_location` (Instance Method)

`spawn` `Kernel#spawn` (Instance Method)

`split` `String#split` (Instance Method)

`sprintf` `Kernel#sprintf` (Instance Method)

`squeeze` `String#squeeze` (Instance Method)

`squeeze!` `String#squeeze!` (Instance Method)

`srand` `Kernel#srand` (Instance Method)

`start_with?`
 `String#start_with?` (Instance Method)

`stat` `IO#stat` (Instance Method)

`status` `SystemExit#status` (Instance Method)

`status` `Thread#status` (Instance Method)

`step` `Numeric#step` (Instance Method)

`step` `Range#step` (Instance Method)

`sticky?` `File/Stat#sticky?` (Instance Method)

`sticky?` `FileTest#sticky?` (Instance Method)

`stop?` `Thread#stop?` (Instance Method)

`stopped?` `Process/Status#stopped?` (Instance Method)

`stopsig` `Process/Status#stopsig` (Instance Method)

`store` `Hash#store` (Instance Method)

`strftime` `Time#strftime` (Instance Method)

`string` `MatchData#string` (Instance Method)

`strip` `String#strip` (Instance Method)

`strip!` `String#strip!` (Instance Method)

`sub` `Kernel#sub` (Instance Method)

`sub` `String#sub` (Instance Method)

`sub!` `String#sub!` (Instance Method)

`subsec` `Time#subsec` (Instance Method)

`succ` `Integer#succ` (Instance Method)

`succ` `String#succ` (Instance Method)

`succ` `Symbol#succ` (Instance Method)

`succ` `Time#succ` (Instance Method)

`succ!` `String#succ!` (Instance Method)

`success?` `Process/Status#success?` (Instance Method)

`success?` `SystemExit#success?` (Instance Method)

`sum` `Array#sum` (Instance Method)

`sum` `Enumerable#sum` (Instance Method)

`sum` `String#sum` (Instance Method)

`sunday?` `Time#sunday?` (Instance Method)

`super_method`
 `Method#super_method` (Instance Method)

`super_method`
 `UnboundMethod#super_method` (Instance Method)

`superclass`
 `Class#superclass` (Instance Method)

`swapcase` `String#swapcase` (Instance Method)

`swapcase` `Symbol#swapcase` (Instance Method)

`swapcase!`
 `String#swapcase!` (Instance Method)

`symlink?` `File/Stat#symlink?` (Instance Method)

`symlink?` `FileTest#symlink?` (Instance Method)

`sync` `IO#sync` (Instance Method)

`sync=` `IO#sync=` (Instance Method)

`synchronize`
 `Mutex#synchronize` (Instance Method)

`syscall` `Kernel#syscall` (Instance Method)

`sysread` `IO#sysread` (Instance Method)

`sysseek` `IO#sysseek` (Instance Method)

`system` `Kernel#system` (Instance Method)

`syswrite` `IO#syswrite` (Instance Method)

`tag` `UncaughtThrowError#tag` (Instance Method)

`taint` `Object#taint` (Instance Method)

`tainted?` `Object#tainted?` (Instance Method)

`take` `Array#take` (Instance Method)

`take` `Enumerable#take` (Instance Method)

`take` `Enumerator/Lazy#take` (Instance Method)

```
take_while      Array#take_while (Instance Method)
take_while      Enumerable#take_while (Instance Method)
take_while      Enumerator/Lazy#take_while (Instance Method)
tap             Object#tap (Instance Method)
tell           ARGV#tell (Instance Method)
tell           Dir#tell (Instance Method)
tell           IO#tell (Instance Method)
terminate       Thread#terminate (Instance Method)
termsig         Process/Status#termsig (Instance Method)
test           Kernel#test (Instance Method)
thread_variable? Thread#thread_variable? (Instance Method)
thread_variable_get Thread#thread_variable_get (Instance Method)
thread_variable_set Thread#thread_variable_set (Instance Method)
thread_variables Thread#thread_variables (Instance Method)
throw           Kernel#throw (Instance Method)
thursday?      Time#thursday? (Instance Method)
times           Integer#times (Instance Method)
to_a           ARGV#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           Array#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           Enumerable#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           Hash#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           MatchData#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           NilClass#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           RubyVM/InstructionSequence#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           Struct#to_a (Instance Method)
to_a           Time#to_a (Instance Method)
```

`to_ary` `Array#to_ary` (Instance Method)

`to_binary` `RubyVM/InstructionSequence#to_binary` (Instance Method)

`to_c` `Complex#to_c` (Instance Method)

`to_c` `NilClass#to_c` (Instance Method)

`to_c` `Numeric#to_c` (Instance Method)

`to_c` `String#to_c` (Instance Method)

`to_enum` `Enumerator/Lazy#to_enum` (Instance Method)

`to_enum` `Object#to_enum` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `Complex#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `Float#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `Integer#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `NilClass#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `Rational#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `String#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_f` `Time#to_f` (Instance Method)

`to_h` `Array#to_h` (Instance Method)

`to_h` `Enumerable#to_h` (Instance Method)

`to_h` `Hash#to_h` (Instance Method)

`to_h` `NilClass#to_h` (Instance Method)

`to_h` `Struct#to_h` (Instance Method)

`to_hash` `Hash#to_hash` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `ARGF#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Complex#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Float#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `IO#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Integer#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `NilClass#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Process/Status#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Rational#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `String#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_i` `Time#to_i` (Instance Method)

`to_int` `Float#to_int` (Instance Method)

<code>to_int</code>	<code>Integer#to_int</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_int</code>	<code>Numeric#to_int</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_io</code>	<code>ARGF#to_io</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_io</code>	<code>IO#to_io</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_path</code>	<code>Dir#to_path</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_path</code>	<code>File#to_path</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_proc</code>	<code>Hash#to_proc</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_proc</code>	<code>Method#to_proc</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_proc</code>	<code>Proc#to_proc</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_proc</code>	<code>Symbol#to_proc</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>Complex#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>Float#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>Integer#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>NilClass#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>Rational#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>String#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_r</code>	<code>Time#to_r</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>ARGF#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Array#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Complex#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Encoding#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Exception#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>FalseClass#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Fiber#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Float#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Hash#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Integer#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>MatchData#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Method#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Module#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>NilClass#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Object#to_s</code> (Instance Method)
<code>to_s</code>	<code>Proc#to_s</code> (Instance Method)

`to_s` `Process/Status#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Range#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Rational#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Regexp#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `String#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Struct#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Symbol#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Thread#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Thread/Backtrace/Location#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `Time#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `TrueClass#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `UnboundMethod#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_s` `UncaughtThrowError#to_s` (Instance Method)
`to_str` `String#to_str` (Instance Method)
`to_sym` `String#to_sym` (Instance Method)
`to_sym` `Symbol#to_sym` (Instance Method)
`to_write_io`
 `ARGF#to_write_io` (Instance Method)
`tr` `String#tr` (Instance Method)
`tr!` `String#tr!` (Instance Method)
`tr_s` `String#tr_s` (Instance Method)
`tr_s!` `String#tr_s!` (Instance Method)
`trace_points`
 `RubyVM/InstructionSequence#trace_points` (Instance Method)
`trace_var`
 `Kernel#trace_var` (Instance Method)
`transfer` `Fiber#transfer` (Instance Method)
`transform_keys`
 `Hash#transform_keys` (Instance Method)
`transform_keys!`
 `Hash#transform_keys!` (Instance Method)
`transform_values`
 `Hash#transform_values` (Instance Method)
`transform_values!`
 `Hash#transform_values!` (Instance Method)

`transpose` `Array#transpose` (Instance Method)

`trap` `Kernel#trap` (Instance Method)

`truncate` `File#truncate` (Instance Method)

`truncate` `Float#truncate` (Instance Method)

`truncate` `Integer#truncate` (Instance Method)

`truncate` `Numeric#truncate` (Instance Method)

`truncate` `Rational#truncate` (Instance Method)

`trust` `Object#trust` (Instance Method)

`try_lock` `Mutex#try_lock` (Instance Method)

`tty?` `IO#tty?` (Instance Method)

`tuesday?` `Time#tuesday?` (Instance Method)

`tv_nsec` `Time#tv_nsec` (Instance Method)

`tv_sec` `Time#tv_sec` (Instance Method)

`tv_usec` `Time#tv_usec` (Instance Method)

`uid` `File/Stat#uid` (Instance Method)

`unbind` `Method#unbind` (Instance Method)

`undef_method`
 `Module#undef_method` (Instance Method)

`undump` `String#undump` (Instance Method)

`ungetbyte`
 `IO#ungetbyte` (Instance Method)

`ungetc` `IO#ungetc` (Instance Method)

`unicode_normalize`
 `String#unicode_normalize` (Instance Method)

`unicode_normalize!`
 `String#unicode_normalize!` (Instance Method)

`unicode_normalized?`
 `String#unicode_normalized?` (Instance Method)

`uniq` `Array#uniq` (Instance Method)

`uniq` `Enumerable#uniq` (Instance Method)

`uniq` `Enumerator/Lazy#uniq` (Instance Method)

`uniq!` `Array#uniq!` (Instance Method)

`unlock` `Mutex#unlock` (Instance Method)

`unpack` `String#unpack` (Instance Method)

`unpack1` `String#unpack1` (Instance Method)
`unshift` `Array#unshift` (Instance Method)
`untaint` `Object#untaint` (Instance Method)
`untrace_var`
 `Kernel#untrace_var` (Instance Method)
`untrust` `Object#untrust` (Instance Method)
`untrusted?`
 `Object#untrusted?` (Instance Method)
`upcase` `String#upcase` (Instance Method)
`upcase` `Symbol#upcase` (Instance Method)
`upcase!` `String#upcase!` (Instance Method)
`update` `Hash#update` (Instance Method)
`upto` `Integer#upto` (Instance Method)
`upto` `String#upto` (Instance Method)
`usec` `Time#usec` (Instance Method)
`using` `Module#using` (Instance Method)
`utc` `Time#utc` (Instance Method)
`utc?` `Time#utc?` (Instance Method)
`utc_offset`
 `Time#utc_offset` (Instance Method)
`valid_encoding?`
 `String#valid_encoding?` (Instance Method)
`value` `Thread#value` (Instance Method)
`value` `UncaughtThrowError#value` (Instance Method)
`value?` `Hash#value?` (Instance Method)
`values` `Hash#values` (Instance Method)
`values` `ObjectSpace/WeakMap#values` (Instance Method)
`values` `Struct#values` (Instance Method)
`values_at`
 `Array#values_at` (Instance Method)
`values_at`
 `Hash#values_at` (Instance Method)
`values_at`
 `MatchData#values_at` (Instance Method)
`values_at`
 `Struct#values_at` (Instance Method)

`wait` `ConditionVariable#wait` (Instance Method)

`wakeup` `Thread#wakeup` (Instance Method)

`warn` `Kernel#warn` (Instance Method)

`warn` `Warning#warn` (Instance Method)

`wday` `Time#wday` (Instance Method)

`wednesday?`
 `Time#wednesday?` (Instance Method)

`with_index`
 `Enumerator#with_index` (Instance Method)

`with_object`
 `Enumerator#with_object` (Instance Method)

`world_readable?`
 `File/Stat#world_readable?` (Instance Method)

`world_readable?`
 `FileTest#world_readable?` (Instance Method)

`world_writable?`
 `File/Stat#world_writable?` (Instance Method)

`world_writable?`
 `FileTest#world_writable?` (Instance Method)

`writable?`
 `File/Stat#writable?` (Instance Method)

`writable?`
 `FileTest#writable?` (Instance Method)

`writable_real?`
 `File/Stat#writable_real?` (Instance Method)

`writable_real?`
 `FileTest#writable_real?` (Instance Method)

`write` `ARGF#write` (Instance Method)

`write` `IO#write` (Instance Method)

`write` `Warning/buffer#write` (Instance Method)

`write_nonblock`
 `IO#write_nonblock` (Instance Method)

`yday` `Time#yday` (Instance Method)

`year` `Time#year` (Instance Method)

`yield` `Proc#yield` (Instance Method)

`yield_self`
 `Object#yield_self` (Instance Method)

<code>zero?</code>	<code>File/Stat#zero?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zero?</code>	<code>FileTest#zero?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zero?</code>	<code>Float#zero?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zero?</code>	<code>Numeric#zero?</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zip</code>	<code>Array#zip</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zip</code>	<code>Enumerable#zip</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zip</code>	<code>Enumerator/Lazy#zip</code> (Instance Method)
<code>zone</code>	<code>Time#zone</code> (Instance Method)
<code> </code>	<code>Array# </code> (Instance Method)
<code> </code>	<code>FalseClass# </code> (Instance Method)
<code> </code>	<code>Integer# </code> (Instance Method)
<code> </code>	<code>NilClass# </code> (Instance Method)
<code> </code>	<code>TrueClass# </code> (Instance Method)
<code>~</code>	<code>Complex#~</code> (Instance Method)
<code>~</code>	<code>Integer#~</code> (Instance Method)
<code>~</code>	<code>Regexp#~</code> (Instance Method)

A.1.4 Beginner Core Topics

Syntax http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax_rdoc.html

Control Expressions

http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/control_expressions_rdoc.html

Assignment

http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/assignment_rdoc.html

Methods http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/methods_rdoc.html

Modules and Classes

http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/modules_and_classes_rdoc.html

Operator Precedence

http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/doc/syntax/precedence_rdoc.html

Appendix B Ruby Gems

[Ruby Gems](#)

[Ruby Gems Github Home](#)

About

‘[RubyGems.org](#)’ is the Ruby communitys gem hosting service. Instantly publish your gems and then install them. Use the API to find out more about available gems. Become a contributor and improve the site yourself.

Guides

Learn how RubyGems works, and how to make your own.

The RubyGems software allows you to easily download, install, and use ruby software packages on your system. The software package is called a *gem* which contains a packaged Ruby application or library.

Gems can be used to extend or modify functionality in Ruby applications. Commonly theyre used to distribute reusable functionality that is shared with other Rubyists for use in their applications and libraries. Some gems provide command line utilities to help automate tasks and speed up your work.

B.1 Ruby Gem Guides

[Guides](#)

- [RUBYGEMS BASICS](#)
- [WHAT IS A GEM?](#)
- [MAKE YOUR OWN GEM](#)
- [GEMS WITH EXTENSIONS](#)
- [NAME YOUR GEM](#)
- [PUBLISHING YOUR GEM](#)
- [SECURITY PRACTICES](#)
- [SSL CERTIFICATE UPDATE](#)
- [PATTERNS](#)
- [SPECIFICATION REFERENCE](#)
- [COMMAND REFERENCE](#)
- [RUBYGEMS API](#)
- [RUBYGEMS.ORG API](#)
- [RUBYGEMS.ORG API V2.0](#)
- [RUN YOUR OWN GEM SERVER](#)
- [RESOURCES](#)
- [CONTRIBUTING TO RUBYGEMS](#)
- [FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS](#)

- PLUGINS
- CREDITS
- COMMON VULNERABILITIES AND EXPOSURES
- RELEASING RUBYGEMS

B.1.1 Ruby Gems Basics

The `gem` command allows you to interact with RubyGems.

Ruby 1.9 and newer ships with RubyGems built-in. [Download RubyGems](#). To upgrade to the latest RubyGems: `$ gem update --system`.

B.1.2 What Is A Gem?

STRUCTURE OF A GEM

Each gem has a

- name,
- version, and
- platform.

For example, the `rake` gem has a 0.8.7 version (from May, 2009). `Rakes` platform is `ruby`, which means it works on any platform Ruby runs on.

Platforms

Platforms are based on the CPU architecture, operating system type and sometimes the operating system version. Examples include `'x86-mingw32'` or `'java'`. The platform indicates the gem only works with a ruby built for the same platform. RubyGems will automatically download the correct version for your platform. See `gem help platform` for full detail.

Components

Inside gems are the following components:

- Code (including tests and supporting utilities)
- Documentation
- `gemspec`

Code Organization

Each gem follows the same standard structure of code organization:

```
% tree freewill
freewill/
  bin/
    freewill
  lib/
    freewill.rb
  test/
    test_freewill.rb
  README
```

```
Rakefile
freewill.gemspec
```

Here, you can see the major components of a gem:

<code>lib</code>	The <code>lib</code> directory contains the code for the gem
<code>test</code>	The test or spec directory contains tests, depending on which test framework the developer uses
<code>Rakefile</code>	A gem usually has a <code>Rakefile</code> , which the <code>rake</code> program uses to automate tests, generate code, and perform other tasks.
<code>bin</code>	This gem also includes an executable file in the <code>bin</code> directory, which will be loaded into the users <code>PATH</code> when the gem is installed.
<code>README</code>	Documentation is usually included in the <code>README</code> and inline with the code. When you install a gem, documentation is generated automatically for you. Most gems include RDoc documentation, but some use YARD docs instead.
<code>gemspec</code>	The final piece is the <code>gemspec</code> , which contains information about the gem. The gems files, test information, platform, version number and more are all laid out here along with the authors email and name.

Table B.1: Table of RubyGem Components

The Gemspec

The `gemspec` specifies the information about a gem such as its name, version, description, authors and homepage.

Heres an example of a `gemspec` file.

```
% cat freewill.gemspec
Gem::Specification.new do |s|
  s.name           = 'freewill'
  s.version        = '1.0.0'
  s.summary        = "Freewill!"
  s.description    = "I will choose Freewill!"
  s.authors        = ["Nick Quaranto"]
  s.email          = 'nick@quaran.to'
  s.homepage       = 'http://example.com/freewill'
  s.files          = ["lib/freewill.rb", ...]
end
```

B.1.3 Make a Gem

NOTE: Many people use Bundler to create Gems. You can learn how to do that by reading the *Developing a RubyGem using Bundler* guide on the [Bundler website](#).

Introduction to Making a Gem

Creating and publishing your own gem is simple thanks to the tools baked right into RubyGems. Lets make a simple “hello world” gem, and feel free to play along at home! The code for the gem were going to make here is up on [GitHub Hello World](#).

B.1.3.1 Your First Gem

I started with just one Ruby file for my `hola` gem, and the `gemspec`. Youll need a new name for yours (maybe `hola_yourusername`) to publish it. Check the Patterns guide for basic recommendations to follow when naming a gem.

```
% tree
.
  hola.gemspec
  lib
    hola.rb
```

`lib` Directory

Code for your package is placed within the `lib` directory. The convention is to have one Ruby file with the same name as your gem, since that gets loaded when `require 'hola'` is run. That one file is in charge of setting up your gems code and API.

`hola.rb`

The code inside of `lib/hola.rb` is pretty bare bones. It just makes sure that you can see some output from the gem:

```
{hola.rb} ≡
class Hola
  def self.hi
    puts "Hello world!"
  end
end

@post_create hola.rb mkdir -p src/gems/hola/lib/ && mv hola.rb src/gems/hola/lib
```

`hola.gemspec`

The `gemspec` defines whats in the gem, who made it, and the version of the gem. Its also your interface to ‘`RubyGems.org`’. All of the information you see on a gem page (like [jekylls](#)) comes from the `gemspec`.

```
{hola.gemspec} ≡
Gem::Specification.new do |s|
  s.name           = 'hola'
  s.version        = '0.0.0'
  s.date           = '2010-04-28'
  s.summary        = "Hola!"
  s.description    = "A simple hello world gem"
  s.authors        = ["Nick Quaranto"]
  s.email          = 'nick@quaran.to'
```

```
s.files      = ["lib/hola.rb"]
s.homepage   =
  'http://rubygems.org/gems/hola'
s.license     = 'MIT'
end
```

```
@post_create hola.gemspec mv hola.gemspec src/gems/hola/ && cd src/gems/hola
```

NOTE: The description member can be much longer than you see in this example. If it matches `‘/^== [A-Z]/’` then the description will be run through RDocs markup formatter for display on the RubyGems web site. Be aware though that other consumers of the data might not understand this markup.

Look familiar? The gemspec is also Ruby, so you can wrap scripts to generate the file names and bump the version number. There are lots of fields the gemspec can contain. To see them all check out the full [reference](#).

build and install A Gem From The Gemspec

After you have created a gemspec, you can build a gem from it. Then you can install the generated gem locally to test it out.

```
% gem build hola.gemspec
Successfully built RubyGem
Name: hola
Version: 0.0.0
File: hola-0.0.0.gem

% gem install ./hola-0.0.0.gem
Successfully installed hola-0.0.0
1 gem installed
```

The final step is to require the gem and use it:

```
% irb
>> require 'hola'
=> true
>> Hola.hi
Hello world!
```

B.1.3.2 Requiring More Files

B.1.3.3 Adding An Executable

B.1.3.4 Writing Tests

B.1.3.5 Documenting Your Code

Appendix C Resources

Here are some additional resources that I have found helpful.

C.1 Programming Ruby by Hulan

Programming Ruby (See item *ProgrammingRuby* in “Bibliography”, page 213.)

By Marek Hulan, Marek Jelen, Ivan Necas, Version 0.2 September 25, 2017.

C.1.1 Ruby Basics

C.1.1.1 Installation - Running - About

Installation on Mac OS

The simplest way to install Ruby on macOS is to use homebrew package manager:

```
$ brew install ruby
```

In case there is a need to have multiple installations **rbenv** (see Section 2.1.3.2 “**rbenv**”, page 4) is a good tool to use. Another popular tool is called **rvm** (see Section 2.1.3.3 “**RVM** (“**Ruby Version Manager**)”, page 4, but nowadays they do too much magic and we recommend using **rbenv** instead.

Running Ruby

Usually you put **ruby** and related commands on **PATH** so you do not need to always specify the whole path to the executable. With tools like **rbenv** this is done for you.

```
$ ruby script.rb
```

Interactive Ruby

Ruby comes with an interactive interpreter called **irb** (see Section 2.4.5.1 “**Interactive Ruby**”, page 22), which allows you to enter commands and see results instantly.

```
$ irb
```

About Ruby

Interpreted

The Ruby code is interpreted when the script is load, there is no compile phase.

Universal Ruby can be used for writing scripts, one-liners, web applications and even for mobile and desktop applications.

Fully Object oriented

In Ruby everything is an object and you send messages to those objects.

Everything Is An Expression

Everything command in Ruby has a return value.

Atomic memory management

MRI MRI is the Ruby reference implementation, with several other implementations like JRuby, Rubinius, IronRuby or MagLev. As well, there is ISO standard implemented in **mruby**.

Strongly Typed

There are some implicit conversions (e.g. every object has `to_s` method to provide string representation) but in most cases in case you try to operate on different types Ruby will complain, unless such operation is explicitly provided.

Dynamically Typed

The type of a variable is defined by the value assigned to that variable. There is no explicit type information in the code.

What is written in Ruby?

- programming languages: Ruby (**Rubinius**),
- compilers (**LessJS**)
- web applications: Github, Gitlab, Redmine, BaseCamp
- devops tools: Puppet/Chef/Vagrant
- cloud platforms: OpenShift (v2)
- cloud management: Foreman, ManageIQ
- VIM/Emacs scripts
- static pages generators - **Jekyll**
- programming tools

C.1.1.2 Language Conventions**Class Names**

Class names are in “CamelCase”

File Names

File names reflect class names in “snake_case” format

Method Names

method names are also “snake_case”

Constants

constants are in UPPER_SNAKE_CASE

Indentation

indent by 2 spaces

Boolean Values

methods returning boolean values end with ? (question mark)

Mutation

methods mutating state end with ! (exclamation mark)

C.1.1.3 Data Types

In Ruby everything is an object, including arrays or numbers. However there are special syntax shorthands to create instances of special classes.

Strings

String are create by quoting the characters.

Numbers

Ruby has two basic number classes `Fixnum` and `Float`.

Empty Value `nil`

Special value that represents “nothing” is `nil`.

In a boolean expression, `nil` is considered `false`, i.e. its only of two possible values that are not considered `true`.

Boolean

There is either `true` or `false`.

Arrays

An *Array* is an ordered sequence of values. There are no restrictions on what types can be in a single array.

```
["a", 1, true] # => ["a", 1, true]
```

Hashes

A *Hash* is a structure that maps keys to a values.

```
{"a" => true, "b": false} # => {"a"=>true, :b=>false}
```

Hash Styles

There are two approaches how to write the mapping, either *rocket* style: ‘`key => value`’ or *json* style: ‘`key: value`’.

Rocket Style Preferred

However with the *json* style the value is converted to symbol, so in case you need to use String or some other type, or get the name of the key from a variable, you need to use the *rocket* style. Several well-known coding guidelines recommend (and enforce) using *rockets* everywhere.

Symbols

Symbol is a keyword. It always maps to the same object instance.

C.1.1.4 Methods and Variables

Methods

Methods are called using the “dot” operator.

Operators are actually methods.

```
3 + 3 # => 6
3.+(3) # => 6
```

```
[1,2][0] #=> 1
[1,2].[](0) # => 1
```

Variables

- Global** *Global variables* are prefixed with `$`.
- Class** Classes have *class variables* prefixed with `@@`.
You should prefer `@instance_variables` in class-level methods, as they have more predictable behavior.
- Instance** Objects have *instance variables* prefixed with `@`.
- Local** *Local variables* are simple identifiers with no prefix.
- Constant** *Constants* are in all UPPER_CASE.

C.1.1.5 Conditions

Everything is `true` except `false` (and `nil`).

`if` and `unless` (if's negative)

Modifier Statements

Ruby has inline method of using conditionals called *modifier statements*.

```
puts "Hello" if true
puts "Hello" unless false
```

Ternary Operator

`'expression ? 'was evaluated true' : 'was evaluated false''`

Case Statement

Another way to do conditions is to use `case` statement.

```
case input
  when 'q', 'e'
    quit
  when 'f'
    format
  else
    help
end
```

`case` statement can also check on a variable's `class`.

```
case var
  when String
    "it's string"
  when Class
    "it's class"
  when Number
    "it's number"
end
```

Another way to use the `case` statement is to use it as `if` and `elsif`.

```
case
  when a == "a"
    "a equals a"
  when b == "b"
    "b equals b"
end
```

C.1.1.6 Logical Operators

Logical Expressions

```
and      && and
or       || or
not      ! not
```

Comparison Operators

```
equal      ==
not equal   !=
less than   <
greater than >
less than or equal <=
greater than or equal >=
regular expression match =~
```

C.1.1.7 Regular Expressions

Regular expression literals are enclosed between `/.../`:

```
'string =~ /(.)*:(.+)/ # sets $1 a $2'.
```

String has a `match` method:

```
'data = string.match(/^(:)(\d+)$/ # sets data[1] and data[2]'.
```

C.1.1.8 Loops

```
while      repeats as long as the condition is true.
  while a < b
    a += 1
  end

  # do loop at least once
begin
```

```

        a += 1
    end while a < b

    a += 1 while a < b # inline loop
until      repeats as long as a condition is false
    until a > b
        a += 1
    end

```

C.1.1.9 Methods

Method Return Value

Methods always return a value. If a method does not explicitly return using the `return` keyword, then the return value is the value of the last expression.

Method Arguments

```

def mth1(a, b=1) # argument default value
end

def meth2(*args) # accepts multiple arguments in Array args
end

def meth3(a, b, *args) # must have at least 2 arguments
end

```

C.1.1.10 Using Code From Other Files

`require` Loads code from another file. Ruby keeps track of required files (in the `$"` global variable) and skips loading files that would be loaded 2nd time.
Files are looked up using Rubys *load path*, which is represented using an array in `$LOAD_PATH` and `$:`.

`load` loads code from another file, but does not keep track of loaded files.

Allowed Extensions

The following file extensions can be omitted:

```
'rb, so, o, dll, bundle, jar'
```

C.1.1.11 Blocks

Blocks are not executed when defined, but have to be called through the `call` method (though the calling of the `call` method is most of the time hidden).

Arrays have a method called `each` that accepts a block and calls the block for every single element in the array.

```

arr = [1,2,3,4]
arr.each do |el|
  puts el
end

```



```
end

# alternative syntax
arr.each { |el| puts el }
```

Block Scope

Blocks have access to their enclosing environment, and create their own scope internally.

Yield Statement

Any method can accept a block and call it using `yield`.

```
def mth
  return nil unless block_given?
  yield
end
```

This method will return `nil` if no block was given or will call the block without any argument and the return value of the block will be return from the method.

Block Arguments Using Prefix &

Method may also accept blocks using a named argument which is prefixed by `&`.

```
def mth(num, &block)
  block.call(num)
end
```

C.1.1.12 Objects

Everything is an object. Even a class is an instance of `Class`. Objects can have methods (`def`) and instance variables (`@`).

Attributes

To allow instance variables to be accessible from outside their defining class, define them using *attributes*.

```
class Hello
  attr_reader :one
  attr_writer :two
  attr_accessor :three
end
```

C.1.1.13 Inheritance

Ruby has single *object inheritance*. All methods, including constructors, are inherited. Methods can be *overridden* in children. `super` keyword is used to call the overridden method.

```
class A
  def a
    "hello"
  end
end
```

```
end

puts A.new.a # => hello

class B < A
end

puts B.new.a # => hello

class C < A
  def a
    super + " world"
  end
end

puts C.new.a # => hello world
```

Class Variables

Class variables should not be used “because of some pitfalls in their inheritance.”

C.1.1.14 Modules

Modules are a way to organize your classes in a similar fashion to namespaces. Classes can be included into modules or into other classes.

```
class A
  class B
  end
end

module Some
  class Thing
  end
end
```

Mixins

Modules are used as *mixins* to provide a form of multiple inheritance. When module is included in a class, all methods defined in that module are available in the class as instance methods.

```
module Helper
  def something
  end
end

class An
  include Helper
end
```

```
A.new.something
```

When a module is used with `extend`, the methods are included as class methods.

```
module Helper
  def something
  end
end
```

```
class A
  extend Helper
end
```

```
A.something
```

C.1.1.15 Method Access

By default methods are public, but methods can be made explicitly `protected` or `private`.

```
class A
  def public_method
  end

  protected

  def protected_method
  end

  private

  def private_method
  end
end
```

C.1.1.16 Duck Typing

Duck typing is coding by behavior rather than identify.

```
class Hunter
  def shoot(animal)
    animal.respond_to?(:quack) && bang!
  end
end
```

If an animal “quacks”, then it will be shot like a duck.

C.1.1.17 Exceptions

Exceptions represent a special state in the execution of a program. When an `exception` is raised, it will “bubble up” (rise through) the stack until it is “caught”.

raise And rescue Exceptions

Exceptions are explicitly raised using the `raise` keyword: `raise "This is not expected"`.

On the other hand when an exception needs to be caught, a code block can be extended with a **rescue** statement that is called when an exception is caught and optionally with an **ensure** block that is called after both exceptional and non-exceptional states. Unless an exception class is specified explicitly after the **rescue** keyword, the **StandardError** class and its ancestors are rescued.

```
begin
  raise "This is not expected"
rescue => e
  puts e.message
ensure
  puts "always"
end
```

Inherit From StandardError

Dont inherit directly from an **Exception** class; instead, use **StandardError**. The direct descendants of **Exception** are usually exceptions one doesn't want to rescue from, such as **SystemExit** or **NoMemoryError**.

C.1.2 Advanced Ruby

C.1.2.1 Return Values

In Ruby everything is an expression — it executes and returns some value, the result of its execution. For example:

```
5 + 2          # => 7

"hello"        # => "hello"

"a" if true    # => "a"
"a" if false   # => nil

class A; end   # => ???
```

What is the result of the last expression? It could be obvious — “we defined class A”. But not really. The fact we have defined a class is only an effect of the expression; not the result. A *result* is a value returned from the expression itself.

```
class A; end # => nil
```

The result is simply **nil**. Its similar to the expression ‘**"a" if false # => nil**’ above. The condition is evaluated as **false** and there is no **else** so there is nothing to return, so the result is **nil**. In this case a class was defined, but there was nothing returned, as the body of the class was empty, so the result is **nil**. Lets modify the example to return a value:

```
class A; 1; end          # => 1
class A; 1; "hello"; end # => "hello"
class A; self; end       # => A
```

It was said that “the return value of a method is the result of its last expression.” Its obvious that in this example its very similar. It can be generalized for all structures, even though sometimes it may not be obvious on first sight:

The return value is the result of the last expression.

C.1.2.2 Context

Context: Current Context

In Ruby everything is executed in some context. This *context* is known as the *current object* and is always represented by `self`.

```
self.class # => Object

class B
  self
end
# => Class

class A
  def call
    self
  end
end

A.new.call # => #<A:some number>
```

C.1.2.3 Class

Open Classes: Monkey Patching

Unlike most languages, Ruby classes are open for modifications. Developers can modify behavior of classes defined by frameworks or Ruby itself. This technique is called *monkey patching*.

```
class Clazz
  def call
    "A"
  end
end

class Clazz
  def call
    "B"
  end
end

Clazz.new.call # => "B"
```

What Is A Class?

Lets start with a definition:

Classes are instances of class `Class`.

Everything in Ruby is an object ... even a class.

```
class A
  def self.call
    "A"
  end
end

B = Class.new
def B.call
  "called"
end

A.call      # => "called"
B.call      # => "called"

A.object_id # => [some number]
B.object_id # => [some number]

A.class     # => Class
B.class     # => Class
```

Class **A** was defined using the `class` keyword and then a class method was defined. Class **B** was created by creating a new instance of the `Class` class and the object was assigned to constant **B**. As both of those classes are objects, its possible to check their class and the ID of the objects.

Inheritance

In Ruby classes can inherit from each other, though Ruby has only single-class inheritance — its not possible to inherit from multiple classes, only from one.

```
class A
  def call
    "called"
  end
end

class B < A
end

C = Class.new(B)

B.new.call # => "called"
C.new.call # => "called"
```

Mixins

When some class needs to inherit from multiple classes, its not possible, but Ruby provides a workaround through mixins. It is possible to include many Modules into a class; the methods defined in those modules will become part of the lookup path as if they were defined in the class.

```
module Methods
  def call
    "called"
  end
end

class A
  include Methods
end

A.new.call # => "called"
```

Class Introspections

Ruby allows many introspections on classes and many other objects.

name

There is method `name` defined on a class that returns the name of the current class.

```
Array.name # => "Array"

[].class.name # => "Array"
```

methods

Its possible to list methods of an object:

```
class A
  def call
  end
end

A.new.methods # => array of methods
```

C.1.2.4 Advanced Methods

As everything else in Ruby even methods are instances of class `Method`.

Extracting Methods

Sometimes it is useful to pass around only a method instead of the whole object. Ruby allows extraction of a method for later usege.

```
class A
  def call(arg1)
    self
  end
end

meth = A.new.method(:call) # => #<Method: A#call>
```

In the example method `call` from class `A` was *extracted*. The method is still bound to the instance of class `A` and the method will be evaluated in the context of the object

(`self` will be the instance). The method can be executed by calling the `call` method with appropriate arguments.

```
meth.call("some string") # => #<A:some_number>
```

Checking Method Existence

Because Ruby is a very dynamic language, its not possible to know in advance what kind of arguments will be received. In most cases the developer should not care what class the argument is, but whether the argument responds to a method.

Duck Typing

Do not care what the object is; only care whether it behaves as expected.

This technique is called “Duck typing.”

```
class A
  def call
  end
end

a = A.new
a.respond_to?(:call) # => true
a.respond_to?(:wtf)  # => false
```

Dynamic Method Calling

Lets define a class with a method, create an instance and call the method.

```
class A
  def call
  end
end

A.new.call
```

The method is called, but the developer had to know the name of the method beforehand ... in the time the code is written. What if the method name is not known and there has to be some method called. Do not be surprised; this is a very common use-case in Ruby.

```
class A
  def call(arg1)
  end
end

a = A.new
a.call("some string")
a.send(:call, "some string")
```

Well, not so identical. When you use the `send` method on an object, you effectively bypass the access modifiers.

Access Modifiers

Ruby has three access levels; `public` is default, `protected` and `private`.


```
class A
  def public_method
  end

  protected

  def protected_method
  end

  private

  def private_method
  end

end

a = A.new
a.public_method          # => nil
a.protected_method       # => NoMethodError: protected method 'protected_method' called
a.private_method         # => NoMethodError: private method 'private_method' called
a.send(:public_method)   # => nil
a.send(:protected_method) # => nil
a.send(:private_method)  # => nil
```

Defining methods programmatically

The way to define methods using the `def` keyword shown before is not the only one. It's also possible to define a method in a more dynamic way. It makes sense. We can inspect methods of an object, we can extract methods of an object and also call methods of an object in a dynamic way. To dynamically define a method use the `define_method` method of a class.

However, `Class.define_method` is private. To get around this obstacle, it's possible to use the `send` method and bypass the access modifier.

```
class A
end

a = A.new

logic = Proc.new do
  "data"
end

A.send(:define_method, :some_method_name, logic)
a.some_method_name # => "data"
```

Missing Methods

Every object can define special `method_missing` method that is called whenever there is a call to undefined method on that object.

```
class A
  def method_missing(name, *args, &block)
    puts "method #{name} called with args #{args.inspect}"
  end
end
```

```
A.new.something("a") # => method something called with args ["a"]
```

C.1.2.5 Advanced Objects

Objects complement classes:

Objects define state while classes define behavior.

Behavior is defined as a class; then an object is created for that class to hold the state. Every object has to be of some class.

Creating A New Object

To create an object of a class there is the `new` method on respective class.

```
class Dog
end
```

```
dog = Dog.new
```

Defining Methods

In the example above many methods were defined in simple or more fancy styles. But lets get back to the core and try to define a method.

```
class A
  def call
  end
end
```

Here we use `def` keyword to define a method `call`. Where will `def` define the method? The answer is simple and complex.

`def` defines methods into the nearest class.

So in the previous example the nearest class is `A`. That is obvious from next example where the current context is returned and inspected:

```
var = class A; self; end
```

```
var.class # => Class
var.name  # => "A"
```

OK, so the the current context is a `Class` and thus it is obvious that the nearest class is this class. Now lets try to define a class method:

```
class A
  def self.call
```

```

    "string"
  end
end

```

Where will Ruby define the method now?? It is a bit more complicated. To understand this, we have to explain something else first.

Eigenclass

To understand how Ruby works, we have to understand what *eigenclasses* are. Lets start with simple definition:

Every object in Ruby has it's own eigenclass => an instance of Class

Why is this important? Because, while the eigenclasses are basically invisible to developers, they take an important part in method lookups.

When Ruby is trying to look up a method, it follows a basic chain (will be described a bit later). What is important is that before the class the object is linked to, there is the one more class — the objects eigenclass. Every single object in Ruby has its own eigenclass and because Classes are objects as well, eigenclasses has their own eigenclasses as well.

The closest class to an object is not it's class but it's eigenclass.

Back to the example we were talking about:

```

class A
  def self.call
    "string"
  end
end

```

To see it more clearly we can rewrite this example identically as:

```

class A
end

def A.call
  "string"
end

```

These two expressions are identical. To understand why it is important to understand this:

```

class A
end

scope = class A
  self
end

A == scope # => true

```

But back to the original question . . . where is the method going to be defined? In the context of the instance of the class A. The important part in the above statement is the phrase *instance of*. What is the closest class to an instance (object)? As stated above its its eigenclass. Now you might have guessed that from implementation point of view:

There are no class methods in Ruby

What would be called a class method is only an instance method defined on the eigenclass associated with object representing the class.

So eigenclass is some stealth object that we can not see? Not really. Ruby has ways to access eigenclasses.

```
eigenclass = class << some_object
  self
end
```

```
eigenclass = some_object.singleton_class
```

Now that we can access eigenclasses, lets see how we could define “class methods” (instance methods in the eigenclass).

```
class A
  def self.call
    "called"
  end
end
```

```
class B
  class << self
    def call
      "called"
    end
  end
end
```

```
D = Class.new
class << D
  def call
    "called"
  end
end
```

All those examples are identical.

Method Lookups

Now that you know where and how are methods defined, lets see how methods are looked up. Lets see how the class hierarchy looks for class:

```
SomeClass -> Class -> Module -> Object -> BasicObject
```

and for objects

```
object -> SomeClass -> Object -> BasicObject
```

Though in reality it is a bit more complex.

Eigenclasses are not visible as classes of objects.

```
o1 = Object.new
```

```

def o1.meth
  "string"
end

o1.meth # => "string"
o1.class # => Object

o2 = Object.new

o2.meth # => undefined method 'meth'
o2.class # => Object

```

This example shows that having two instances of same objects. Both can behave differently because in the case of `o1` the method is stored in the eigenclass, that is not accessible by `o2`.

Eigenclasses are used when a specific behavior of an object is expected.

C.1.3 Ruby Testing

Writing automated tests for code is essential. The Ruby community emphasizes it and most projects are well covered. A TDD is also popular among rubyist.

C.1.3.1 Testing Frameworks

Today the *de facto* standard is to use the [Minitest](#) testing framework. You can see [RSpec](#) still being used too, but [Minitest](#) already offers the same capabilities and more. Both can be easily used for TDD. For BDD theres the popular ecosystem called [Cucumber](#) which started as a Ruby gem but quickly evolved into a polyglot tool.

C.1.3.2 Minitest

Th syntax you can see in tests can be in two forms. Either something we call [Testunit](#) (aka [junit](#)) or [spec](#) that was taken from [RSpec](#). The internal implementation is the same for both and its mostly a matter of taste. Tests are regular ruby scripts that test other scripts. Test are usually to be found in the `test/` directory, and the file name should reflect test class defined inside, e.g. `morse_coder_test.rb`.

Testunit Syntax

```

require 'minitest/autorun'
require 'morse_coder.rb'

class MorseCoderTest < Minitest::Test
  def setup
    @coder = MorseCoder.new(...)
  end

  def test_encode_for_single_letters
    assert_equal ".-", @coder.encode "a"
    assert_equal "-...", @coder.encode "b"
  end
end

```

```
end
```

```
Minitest::Test
```

A test class should inherit from `Minitest::Test` so test helpers (assertions) are available. Testing methods must start with `test_`. Other methods are regular methods that can be used from testing methods, e.g. to build some fixtures.

There are a few method names with special meaning. In the example you can see a method with the name `setup`. This method gets automatically executed before every testing method. Similarly there's a `teardown` method that gets executed after each testing method. It's usually used for cleaning up any mess the testing method created.

Assertions

`skip()` One testing method can contain more than one assertion. The first assertion failure stops the method being run and marks the test as a failure (F). If method raises an exception the result of the test is marked as an error (E). If all assertions defined in the method pass, the test succeeds (.). If you plan to implement the test later you can skip the test by calling `skip("Sorry, I'm lazy")`.

The simplest assertion is one testing a boolean value:

```
assert @something
```

```
assert refute
```

This will succeed if `@something` is considered `true`, but fail otherwise. The negative form is `refute`, e.g. the following would pass: `'refute false'`.

You could obviously add tests like `assert '@something == 'that I expect''` but it would generate very generic messages on failures. You can specify a custom message by passing an extra argument like this:

```
assert @something == 'that I expect', '@something does not match expected string'
```

but it's always better to use an assert helper that matches the use-case best. The following example demonstrates how to check equality of two values; the failure message would automatically include information about what `@something` is and what it was expected to be.

```
assert_equal @something, 'that I expect'
```

Useful `assert` helpers are listed in the example below. All of them can be found in the [Minitest documentation](#).

```

assert arg
    arg is true

refute arg
    arg is false

assert_equal
    expected, actual

assert_includes
    collection, object

assert_kind_of
    class, object

assert_nil
    object

assert_match
    expected, actual

assert_raises
    exception_class, &block

```

Table C.1: Table of Assertion Helpers

Spec Syntax

Spec Syntax

Subjectively better structured, less repeating, more readable and TDD supporting syntax can be used. See the following example.

```

require 'minitest/autorun'
require 'morse_coder.rb'

describe MorseCoder do
  let(:coder) { MorseCoder.new(...) }

  describe 'single letters encoding' do
    let(:a) { coder.a }
    let(:b) { coder.b }

    specify { a.must_equal '.-' }
    specify { b.must_equal '-...' }
  end
end

```

`describe` block before `let` `specify` `must_$assert` `wont_$assert` `describe` block wraps logical block. Each such block can have its own `before` (aka `setup`). With `let` we define a method that can be called later within any nested block. `let` is lazy. `specify` accepts a block that uses assertion helpers in form of `must_$assert` or `wont_$assert`. There are many other extensions to this language so it reads more naturally.

Note that since the implementation is the same, you can combine both at the same time.

Output Of Test Run

```
Run options: --seed 25127

# Running tests:

..S.....F.....

Finished tests in 101.524752s, 6.4319 tests/s, 9.0618 assertions/s
63 tests, 92 assertions, 1 failures, 0 errors, S skips

1) Failure:
TestConnector#test_connection [./connector.rb:5]:
  Expected: nil
  Actual: "that I expect"
```

The seed is random number representing the order of test. Note that your tests should be order-independant.

Running Multiple Test Files

Its common to have more than just one test file in project. To run all tests at once we can use **Rake**. Usually tests are put in **test** directory in the project tree structure. In such setup we can easily define test tasks in a **Rakefile**. **Rake** provides a built-in class for this; we just need to configure it. Just put following into your **Rakefile**:

```
require 'rake/testtask'

Rake::TestTask.new do |t|
  t.libs << 'test'
  t.test_files = Dir.glob('test/**/*_test.rb')
  t.verbose true
end
```

We can run **rake test** which will load a run all ruby scripts with **_test** suffix in the test directory including all of its subdirectories. If you prefer **test** to be the default **rake** task, add following to the **Rakefile**:

```
task :default => [ :test ]
```

Now you can run all tests just by running **rake**.

Another common practise is to have one file that is loaded at start, usually named **test_helper.rb**. This file contains everything that is needed for all tests, like requiring additional testing libraries. You can also put **require minitest/autorun** there. Just note that you need to **require 'test_helper'** as first line of every test file.

Test Coverage

To get a good overview of what needs test coverage its useful to setup code coverage check. A **simplecov** gem can generate an HTML report. Just put the following on top of your **test_helper.rb**:


```
require 'simplecov'
SimpleCov.start
```

you can also define a minimum coverage in percents:

```
SimpleCov.minimum_coverage 95
```

Now when you run your test suite, a new directory called **coverage** will be created. See [coverage/index.html](#) for details how well your code is covered with tests.

Stubbing

Sometimes we don't want to call the entire method chain when we test — just a single method behavior. This applies especially in unit testing where we test just small piece of code. Since Ruby is a dynamic language, it's easy to cut off some methods. This is called *stubbing* (leaving stubs).

Lets look at the following example:

```
class TemperatureMeter
  def measure(output)
    temp = rand(21) + 20
    output.puts temp
    temp
  end
end
```

The test covering this should call the method **measure** and verify it returns a reasonable temperature. We don't want our test to print anything to **STDOUT**. We can stub out **puts** method easily like this:

```
def test_measure
  meter = TemperatureMeter.new
  STDOUT.stub(:puts, nil) do
    result = meter.measure(STDOUT)
    assert_kind_of Fixnum, result
    assert_includes 20..40, result
  end
end
```

With this stubbing, the **puts** method is replaced by a new empty method that returns the second argument, in this case **nil**. The stub is applied only within the stub block.

Mocking

Mocking is related to stubbing. Imagine we wanted to check that a **measure** method really called **puts** on the output object. The method is written in a way that it accepts a custom output object, which makes testing easy. We can simply pass any object that implements the method **puts**, e.g. a file handler, socket or our own testing object. Or we can use **mock**. **Mock** is a blank object on which we can define expectations.

For example we can create a **mock** instance and specify that its method **puts** should be called exactly once during the test.

```
def test_measure_print_the_value
  meter = TemperatureMeter.new
```

```

    mock = Minitest::Mock.new
    mock.expect(:puts, nil, [20..40])
    result = meter.measure(mock)
    mock.verify
  end

```

The first `expect` argument is the name of the method to be called, the second is the return value, and the third is the array containing arguments which the `puts` should be called.

You could also stub the `rand` method to return lets say 0 and then setup an expectation that `mocks puts` method will receive 20 as a parameter to print. But the range also works so the `mock` accepts any value between 20 and 40.

You have to call `verify` on `mock` so it runs assertions on how many times the expected method was called. To expect another call of `puts`, just define new expectation with `.expect`.

Stubbing Network Calls

If your app communicates with external services over HTTP you most likely need to fake the communication in your test suite. Reasons include performance, spamming of remote services, avoiding credentials leaks, error state testing. Constructing the whole `net/http` response object can be complicated. Luckily there are tools that can help you greatly.

webmock Gem

First is the `webmock` gem. It provides helpers to stub low-level methods easily. To use it, install the gem and just add following to your tests.

```

require 'webmock/minitest'
stub_request(:get, 'www.example.com')
First is the
Net::HTTP.get('www.example.com', '/') # this will succeed

```

You can also specify more conditions to match the request as well as the return value:

```

stub_request(:post, 'www.example.com').with(:body => 'ping').to_return(:body =>
  'pong')

```

Custom headers can be added too. `Webmock` works with high level libraries such as the popular `Restclient` gem.

vcr

Another useful tool is `vcr`. The name was chosen because of analogy with videocassette recorder. It can record a real network communication and replay it later. This can be nicely used in tests. You only record the communication once during writing tests and replay it while running tests in the future or on a CI server. You can have multiple communications recorded and just swap cassettes for each test. Example follows:

```

require 'vcr'

VCR.configure do |config|
  config.cassette_library_dir = "fixtures/vcr_cassettes" # storage for cassettes
  config.hook_into :webmock # webmock integration

```

```

end

class VCRTest < Minitest::Test
  def test_example_dot_com
    VCR.use_cassette("success_info") do
      response = Net::HTTP.get_response(URI('http://www.example.com/'))
      assert_match /Example Domain/, response.body
    end
  end
end
end

```

C.1.3.3 Testing Web Applications

If you work on web applications, you can also easily test the interaction like users will interact through web browser. This is useful when you write integration tests. A de facto standard is the `capbara` gem that provides drivers for various browser backends. The simplest driver to setup is `RackTest`, so you can start with it as long as your app uses `rack`.

Selenium driver Firefox Poltergeist driver PhantomJS If you need advanced stuff like testing pages with asynchronous requests through AJAX you can use **Selenium** driver which runs **Firefox** in headless mode. If you want to run such tests on CI server without X11 server, theres **Poltergeist** driver using **PhantomJS**.

An example of simple test, supposing `my_app.rb` contains `rack`-based app (e.g. using `Sinatra`).

```

require 'minitest/autorun'
require 'capbara/dsl'
require './my_app.rb'

Capybara.app = MyApp
Capybara.default_driver = :rack_test

class MyAppTest < Minitest::Test
  include Capybara::DSL

  def test_index
    visit '/'
    click_link 'login'
    fill_in('Login', with: 'Marek')
    fill_in('Password', with: 'secret')
    click_button('Submit')

    assert page.has_selector('div p.success')
    assert page.has_content?('Welcome Marek')
  end

  def teardown
    Capybara.reset_sessions!
    Capybara.use_default_driver
  end
end

```

```
    end
  end
```

C.1.3.4 Cucumber

We can use the Cucumber framework for testing using the BDD aproach. It allows us to write the behavior specification in a natural language style first and then convert it to tests step-by-step. Imagine youd describe a feature like this:

Feature: logout of logged in user

Scenario: User can log out from app

Given I'm logged in as user ares

And I'm on host list page

When I click logout link

Then I should see logout notification

Its a valid cucumber test (aka feature) which only needs implementing those steps, using capybara for example.

```
Given(/^I'm logged in as user (.*)$/) do |user|
  visit '/'
  fill_in "login", with: user
  fill_in "password", with: 'testpassword'
  click_button 'login'
end
```

```
Given(/^I'm on (.*) (.*) page$/) do |resource, action|
  visit "#{resource}/#{action}"
end
```

```
When(/^I click (.*) link$/) do |identifier|
  click_link identifier
end
```

```
Then(/^I should see logout notification$/) do
  assert page.has_content 'div p.logout_notification'
end
```

One advantage that it brings is, that your tests are live documentation too.

Appendix D Utility Programs

Here are some utility programs that I either found or created.

D.1 Ruby Eval Utility

See “On Simple Examples”, page 47,

`eval.rb`

NOTE: This program’s original name is `eval.rb`. However, there is a name conflict with `eval`. In order to allow this program to be run as an executable while sitting in the `bin` directory, I need to change its name to something other than `eval`. Of course, `eval.rb` would work, but I would like a simple name without an extension. Therefore, I am using `rbeval` as a compromise. This is handled by `@post_create` when creating an executable in the `bin` directory. The original file will be moved into `src` with its original `eval.rb` intact.

{`eval.rb`} \equiv

```
#!/usr/local/bin/ruby

#####
#
# Ruby interactive input/eval loop
# Written by matz (matz@netlab.co.jp)
# Modified by Mark Slagell (slagell@ruby-lang.org)
#   with suggestions for improvement from Dave Thomas
#   (Dave@Thomases.com)
#
#####
#
# NOTE - this file has been renamed with a .txt extension to
# allow you to view or download it without the rubyist.net
# web server trying to run it as a CGI script. You will
# probably want to rename it back to eval.rb.
#
#####

module EvalWrapper

  <eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>

  <eval—EvalWrapper—Indentation Deltas>

  # On exit, restore normal screen colors.
  END { print Norm, "\n" }

#####
# Execution starts here.
```

```
#####

indent=0
while true    # Top of main loop.

    <eval—Main—Get Line>
    <eval—Main—Process Line>

end          # Bottom of main loop
print "\n"

end # module
```

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>	See “ eval.rb Module Code ”, page 190.
<eval—EvalWrapper—Indentation Deltas>	See “ eval.rb Indentation Deltas Code ”, page 190.
<eval—Main—Get Line>	See “ eval.rb Main Get Line Code ”, page 191.
<eval—Main—Process Line>	See “ eval.rb Main Process Line Code ”, page 191.

D.1.1 eval.rb Module Code

<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants> ≡

```
# Constants for ANSI screen interaction.  Adjust to your liking.

Norm    = "\033[0m"
PCol    = Norm          # Prompt color
Code    = "\033[1;32m"  # yellow
Eval    = "\033[0;36m"  # cyan
Prompt  = PCol+"ruby> "+Norm
PrMore  = PCol+"      | "+Norm
Ispace  = "      "      # Adjust length of this for indentation.
Wipe    = "\033[A\033[K" # Move cursor up and erase line
```

This chunk is called by {eval.rb}; see its first definition at “[Ruby Eval Utility](#)”, page 189.

D.1.2 eval.rb Indentation Deltas Code

<eval—EvalWrapper—Indentation Deltas> ≡

```
# Return a pair of indentation deltas. The first applies before
# the current line is printed, the second after.

def EvalWrapper.indentation( code )
  case code

  when /\s*(class|module|def|if|case|while|for|begin)\b[^\s]*/
    [0,1]      # increase indentation because of keyword

  when /\s*end\b[^\s]*/
```

```

        [-1,0]      # decrease because of end

when /\{\s*(\|.*\|)?\s*$/
  [0,1]           # increase because of '{'

when /\^{\s*\}/
  [-1,0]          # decrease because of '}'

when /\^{\s*(rescue|ensure|elsif|else)\b[^\_]/
  [-1,1]          # decrease for this line, then come back

else
  [0,0]           # we see no reason to change anything

end # case
end # def

```

This chunk is called by {eval.rb}; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

D.1.3 eval.rb Main Get Line Code

```

<eval—Main—Get Line> ≡

  # Print prompt, move cursor to tentative indentation level, and get
  # a line of input from the user.

  if( indent == 0 )
    expr = ''; print Prompt  # (expecting a fresh expression)

  else
    print PrMore             # (appending to previous lines)

  end

  print Ispace * indent, Code
  line = gets
  print Norm

```

This chunk is called by {eval.rb}; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

D.1.4 eval.rb Main Process Line Code

```

<eval—Main—Process Line> ≡

  <eval—Main—Process Line-If Not Line>

  <eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line>

```

This chunk is called by {eval.rb}; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<eval—Main—Process Line-If Not Line>	See “eval.rb If Not Line Code”, page 192.

<eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line> See “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 192.

D.1.4.1 eval.rb If Not Line Code

<eval—Main—Process Line-If Not Line> \equiv

```
if not line
  # end of input (^D) - if there is no expression, exit, else
  # reset cursor to the beginning of this line.

  if expr == '' then break else print "\r" end
```

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main—Process Line>*; see its first definition at “[eval.rb Main Process Line Code](#)”, page 191.

D.1.4.2 eval.rb If Is Line Code

<eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line> \equiv

```
else

  # Append the input to whatever we had.
  expr << line

  <eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line_Indentation>

  <eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line_Worth Evaluating?>

end # if not line
```

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main—Process Line>*; see its first definition at “[eval.rb Main Process Line Code](#)”, page 191.

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name		First definition point
<i><eval—Main—Process Line_Indentation></i>	<i>Line-Is</i>	See “ eval.rb If Is Line Code ”, page 192.
<i><eval—Main—Process Line_Worth Evaluating?></i>	<i>Line-Is</i>	See “ eval.rb If Is Line Code ”, page 193.

Indentation

<eval—Main—Process Line-Is Line_Indentation> \equiv

```
# Determine changes in indentation, reposition this line if
# necessary, and adjust indentation for the next prompt.

begin
  ind1,ind2 = indentation( line )
  if( ind1 != 0 )
    indent += ind1
    print Wipe,PrMore,(Ispace*indent),Code,line,Norm
  end
  indent += ind2
```



```

rescue      # On error, restart the main loop.
  print Eval,"ERR: Nesting violation\n",Norm
  indent = 0
  redo

end # begin

```

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>*; see its first definition at “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 192.

Something Worth Evaluating?

```

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line_Worth Evaluating?> ≡
  # Okay, do we have something worth evaulating?

  if (indent == 0) && (expr.chop =~ /[^\t\n\r\f]+/)

    begin
      result = eval(expr, TOPLEVEL_BINDING).inspect
      if $! # no exception, but $! non-nil, means a warning
        print Eval,$!,Norm,"\n"
        $!=nil
      end
      print Eval,"  ",result,Norm,"\n"

      rescue ScriptError,StandardError
        $! = 'exception raised' if not $!
        print Eval,"ERR: ",$!,Norm,"\n"
      end

      break if not line

    end # if

```

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>*; see its first definition at “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 192.

D.1.5 eval.rb Post Create

The following line is executed after `jrtangle` runs.

```
@post_create eval.rb chmod +x eval.rb && mv eval.rb src && ln src/eval.rb bin/rbeval
```

D.2 API Utility

The purpose of this little utility is to assist with the construction of the API tables; that is, it will help insert `@item` labels, and perhaps assist with constructing URL’s if I am lucky. I am writing it using the `GAWK` programming language to refresh my knowledge of `AWK` (and get to know `GAWK`’s extra features).

```

{apiutil.awk} ≡
  #! /usr/bin/env gawk -f

```

```

<apiutil—BEGIN Block>
<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>
<apiutil—MAIN Block>
<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>
<apiutil—END Block>

```

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<apiutil—BEGIN Block>	See “ apiutil.awk BEGIN Block ”, page 194.
<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>	See “ apiutil.awk BEGINFILE BLOCK ”, page 194.
<apiutil—END Block>	See “ apiutil.awk END Block ”, page 200.
<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>	See “ apiutil.awk ENDFILE Block ”, page 200.
<apiutil—MAIN Block>	See “ apiutil.awk MAIN Block ”, page 194.

D.2.1 apiutil.awk BEGIN Block

```

<apiutil—BEGIN Block> ≡
    BEGIN {
        <apiutil—BEGIN-Variable Defns>
        <apiutil—BEGIN-Ord Function Init>
    }

```

This chunk is called by {[apiutil.awk](#)}; see its first definition at “[API Utility](#)”, page 193.

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<apiutil—BEGIN-Ord Function Init>	See “ apiutil Ord Function ”, page 200.
<apiutil—BEGIN-Variable Defns>	See “ apiutil.awk MAIN Block ”, page 195.

D.2.2 apiutil.awk BEGINFILE BLOCK

This will allow this filename to be changed a little more easily.

```

<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block> ≡
    BEGINFILE {
        newfile = FILENAME".new"
    }

```

This chunk is called by {[apiutil.awk](#)}; see its first definition at “[API Utility](#)”, page 193.

D.2.3 apiutil.awk MAIN Block

```

<apiutil—MAIN Block> ≡
    #####
    # MAIN BLOCK #
    #####

    # pass through whatever is not in a target table
    started == 0 { print > newfile }

```

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>

```
#####
# FUNCTION DEFINITIONS #
#####
```

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn>

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn>

```
#####
# END MAIN BLOCK #
# #####
```

This chunk is called by {`apiutil.awk`}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<i><apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn></i>	See “ <code>convertsymbols()</code> Function Definition”, page 201.
<i><apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop></i>	See “ <code>apiutil.awk</code> MAIN Block”, page 195.
<i><apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn></i>	See “ <code>apiutil</code> Ord Function”, page 201.

Main Loop Variable Definitions

I will define the main loop variables first. The variables `start` and `end` hold regular expression strings that target the two tables I want to process. The variable `started` flags whether the code is inside a table (1) or not (0).

```
<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns> ≡
    start = "^@float Table,table:api-.*$"
    end   = "^@end table$"
    started = 0
```

This chunk is also defined in “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198, “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198, and “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—BEGIN Block>*; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` BEGIN Block”, page 194.

Main Outer Loop Definitions

The MAIN block does two things: passes over unchanged whatever is not inside a target table, and processes the contents of a target table. It uses the flag `started` to pass through the beginning and ending lines basically unchanged as well¹.

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop> ≡
    # process whatever is in between the 'start' and 'end' of a table
```

¹ In fact one line is added at the end of the table to account for better style

```

$0 ~ start, $0 ~ end {

    # Upon first entering a table, set the 'started' flag true (1)
    if (started == 0) {
        started = 1
        next
    }

    <apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>
}

```

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block>*; see its first definition at “*apiutil.awk* MAIN Block”, page 194.

The called chunk *<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>* is first defined at “*apiutil.awk* MAIN Block”, page 196.

Preliminary and Post Processing of the Inside of a Table

Once inside the main loop, do some preliminary processing and checking. Make sure @ signs are properly escaped, and ignore the @table line. Also check for the end of the table, add a newline, and reset the started flag.

```

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside> ≡

    # ignore the @table line
    if ($0 ~ /^@table/) {
        print $0 > newfile
        next
    }

    # at the end of a table, add an empty line for better style
    # and turn off the 'started' flag
    if ($0 ~ end) {
        print "\n"$0 > newfile
        started = 0
        next
    }

    # make sure any special symbols are properly escaped
    gsub(/@/, /@@/)

```

This chunk is also defined in “*apiutil.awk* MAIN Block”, page 197.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>*; see its first definition at “*apiutil.awk* MAIN Block”, page 195.

Main Processing Loop Definition

The real work is done on lines that are in the middle of the tables. There is first a regular expression check to make sure something that is not a *Texinfo* command (which begin with @) is on the line because some lines are empty and are just ignored;

```

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside> +≡
    # process lines with content
    if ($0 ~ /^[CM]?[[:graph:]]+.*$/) {

        <apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>
        # ignore empty lines
    } else {
        print > newfile
    }
}

```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 196.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>`; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 195.

The called chunk `<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>` is first defined at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 197.

Inside the Main Processing Loop

After it finds a non-empty, non-command line, **GAWK** parses it into the array `arr` using the function `match`. This regexp is fairly busy. There are many parentheses because several parts of the regexp are optional, requiring an extra set around the optional parts, and extra parentheses are required to strip away a parenthesized word (ironically). The optional sections are marked by question marks (`?`s).

The first part of each line contains a marker indicating what kind of element the thing is. In the **Classes** table, the marker is either a `C` or an `M`. In the **Methods** table, the marker is either a pair of colons (`::`) or a hash (`#`).

Explanation of the main regexp

The main entry from either table is obtained by grabbing everything that is not a right parenthesis (`)` or a space. In the **Class** table, this is everything on the line. In the **Method** table, this is everything up until the parenthesized class name in which the method is defined. Likewise, this parenthesized class is obtained by grabbing everything up until the closing parenthesis.

Finally, each parsed parenthesized regexp is inserted into the array `arr` and available for use after the parsing.

1. `arr[1]`: Identification of either **class** or **method**; it will contain one of `C`, `M`, `::`, or `#`.
2. `arr[2]`: Main entry; it will contain the name of a class (for the **Class** table, or the name of a method (for the **Method** table).
3. `arr[3]`: ignored parenthesized class (optional)
4. `arr[4]`: a method’s **class** (optional); it will contain the name of the class within which a method is defined.

```

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing> ≡
    cm = match($0, /([CM]|[:#]+)?([^( ]+)(\s+([^( ]+))?)?/, arr)

    # for debugging

```

```
# print "1-"(arr[1])"-2-"(arr[2])"-3-"(arr[3])"-4-"(arr[4])"|" "
```

This chunk is also defined in “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 199, “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 199, and “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 200.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>`; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 196.

Variable Definitions

When parsing the lines of text obtained from copying the library page, the initial letters and symbols can be translated into meaningful words using the hash `classmethod`.

`<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns> +≡`

```
classmethod["C"] = "Class"
classmethod["M"] = "Module"
classmethod["::"] = "Class Method"
classmethod["#"] = "Instance Method"
```

This chunk is also defined in “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 195, “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198, and “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—BEGIN Block>`; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` BEGIN Block”, page 194.

Additionally, a method’s designator can be used to help form URL’s pointing to the method definition.

`<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns> +≡`

```
methid["::"] = "-c-"
methid["#"] = "-i-"
```

This chunk is also defined in “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 195, “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198, and “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—BEGIN Block>`; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` BEGIN Block”, page 194.

Stitching Together the Parts

Once the parsing has been completed, the parts are stitched together and printed with appropriate commands surrounding them, i.e., `@item` or `@code`, etc.

The variable `itemurl` will be used to stitch together the URL that will be the main `@item` content; it begins with the base url as defined in the BEGIN block:

`<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns> +≡`

```
baseurl = "http://ruby-doc.org/core-2.5.1/"
```

This chunk is also defined in “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 195, “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198, and “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 198.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—BEGIN Block>`; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` BEGIN Block”, page 194.

`baseurl` starts the `itemurl` definition:

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing> +≡
    itemurl = (baseurl)
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 197, “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 199, and “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 200.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>*; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 196.

Processing the arr Array

The additional parts of the array `arr` will be added to `itemurl` to create a complete and linkable URL into Ruby’s core library pages.

The code now continues processing the `arr` array parts. If `arr[4]` exists, then the code is currently processing the `Method` table, and since the parts are different than the `Class` table, it must differentiate between them.

`arr[4]` will be empty for a `Class` table element, and so it can be reformatted somewhat for a `Method` table element by placing its contents inside a `@code` format.

The `Method` links require most symbols to be hexadecimal equivalents of their ASCII code number. Therefore, I made a function called `convertsymbols()` that will iterate over a method name and convert any symbols (with the exception of the underscore) into hexadecimal ASCII, separated by dashes. When this name is inserted into the URL, it links directly to the proper method inside the class documentation.

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing> +≡
```

```
    if (length(arr[4]) > 0) {

        #process the Method table
        method = arr[2]
        class  = arr[4]
        gsub(/:\/, "/", class)
        methwsymbols = convertsymbols(method)

        itemurl = "@item @url{"(itemurl)(class)".html#method"(methid[arr[1]])(methwsymbols)"
        detail  = "@code{"(class)(arr[1])(method)} ("(classmethod[arr[1]]))"

    } else {
        # process the Class table
        class = arr[2]

        itemurl = "@item @url{"(itemurl)(class)".html,"(arr[2])"}"
        detail  = (classmethod[arr[1]])
    }
}
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 197, “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 199, and “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 200.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>*; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 196.

Printing the Table Items

The code is printing a `@table` element, and it contains both an `@item` column and a detail column.

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside Processing> +=
    print itemurl > newfile
    print detail  > newfile
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 197, “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 199, and “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 199.

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>`; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 196.

D.2.4 apiutil.awk ENDFILE Block

```
<apiutil—ENDFILE Block> ≡
    ENDFILE {
        system("mv -v \"FILENAME\" \"FILENAME\".bak && mv -vi \"FILENAME\".new \"FILENAME\")
    }
```

This chunk is called by `{apiutil.awk}`; see its first definition at “[API Utility](#)”, page 193.

D.2.5 apiutil.awk END Block

```
<apiutil—END Block> ≡
    END {
        print "All done"
    }
```

This chunk is called by `{apiutil.awk}`; see its first definition at “[API Utility](#)”, page 193.

D.2.6 apiutil Ord Function

I need to turn symbols (like `=` and `+`) into their hexadecimal numbers inside `Method URL` links. I found this `ord` function in `GAWK`’s documentation. See [Section “Ordinal Functions” in GAWK](#). It consists of an initialization segment, in which a hash of symbols and their corresponding ASCII codes is assembled, and a function that, given either an `ord` number or a `char` symbol, returns the opposite. I will put the initialization code into the `BEGIN` segment, and the function definition into the `MAIN` block.

The ord Function Initialization Segments

The `_ord_init()` initialization function is called from the `BEGIN` block, but is defined at the bottom of the `MAIN` block along with the other `ord` functions.

```
<apiutil—BEGIN—Ord Function Init> ≡
    # initialize the _ord_ and _chr_ function’s ASCII symbol table
    _ord_init()
```

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—BEGIN Block>`; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk BEGIN Block](#)”, page 194.


```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn> ≡
# initialize the ASCII symbol table
#
function _ord_init(      low, high, i, t) {
    low = 0
    high = 127
    for (i = low; i <= high; i++) {
        t = sprintf("%c", i)
        _ord_[t] = i
    }
}
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil Ord Function](#)”, page 201.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block>*; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 194.

The ord() and chr() Function Definitions

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn> +=
# the 'ord()' function: given a symbol, return its ASCII number
#
function ord(str,      c) {
    c = substr(str, 1, 1)
    return _ord_[c]
}

# the 'chr()' function: given an ASCII number, return its symbol
#
function chr(c) {
    return sprintf("%c", c + 0)
}
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil Ord Function](#)”, page 201.

This chunk is called by *<apiutil—MAIN Block>*; see its first definition at “[apiutil.awk MAIN Block](#)”, page 194.

D.2.7 convertsymbols() Function Definition

This function, `convertsymbols()`, takes a method name and converts all symbols in the following ranges into their hexadecimal equivalents:

- ASCII 0x20 (SP) and ASCII 0x2f (/)
- ASCII 0x3a (:) and ASCII 0x40 (@)
- ASCII 0x5b ([) and ASCII 0x5e (~)
- ASCII 0x7b ({) and ASCII 0x7e (~)

```
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn> ≡
# the 'convertsymbol()' function: given a method name, convert symbols
```

```

# into hexadecimal separated by dashes
#
function convertsymbols(meth,\
    converted, low1, high1, low2, high2, low3, high3, low4, high4, c, f, i, o) {

    # ASCII ranges to look for
    low1  = 0x20 # SP
    high1 = 0x2f # /
    low2  = 0x3a # :
    high2 = 0x40 # @
    low3  = 0x5b # [
    high3 = 0x5e # ^ (leave _ alone)
    low4  = 0x7b # {
    high4 = 0x7e # ~

    # this flag places dashes between symbols
    dash = 0
    f[1] = "-"

    # this will hold the converted name
    converted = ""

    # iterate over the characters in 'meth', converting the symbols
    for (i = 1; i <= length(meth); i++) {
        c = substr(meth, i, 1)

        # this is a decimal number internally, but is converted to hexadecimal
        # by the "%x" format string
        o = ord(c)

        if ( (o >= low1 && o <= high1) ||
            (o >= low2 && o <= high2) ||
            (o >= low3 && o <= high3) ||
            (o >= low4 && o <= high4) ) {

            # do not place a dash if a symbol is the first character
            converted = (converted)(sprintf("%s%X", f[dash], o))

        } else {
            converted = (converted)(c)
        }

        if (dash == 0) { dash = 1 }
    }

    return converted
}

```

This chunk is called by `<apiutil—MAIN Block>`; see its first definition at “`apiutil.awk` MAIN Block”, page 194.

D.2.8 apiutil Makefile Target

Add a target for running `apiutil.awk` in the Makefile. Note that the directory `./bin` is created in the `@initial_setup` environment (see Section E.1 “Initial Setup”, page 204) and is made executable by a `@post_create` command (see Section E.2 “Post Create”, page 204), both of which were added by the `TexiwebJR` program.

`<Makefile—Utility Targets>` \equiv

```
# apiutil.awk
#####
.PHONY : apiutil
apiutil :
    bin/apiutil.awk Ruby2_5.twjr
```

This chunk is also defined in “Utility Targets”, page 207.

This chunk is called by `{Makefile}`; see its first definition at “The Makefile”, page 205.

Appendix E Initial Setup and Post Create

TexiwebJr has a couple of new utility commands for working with files:

- `@initial_setup`
- `@post_create`

E.1 Initial Setup

TexiwebJR added a new command `@initial_setup` that executes some commands in the shell prior to `jrtangle` or `jrweave` processing a file. This can be used to create directories into which the command `@post_create` can move specified files (see [Section E.2 “Post Create”](#), page 204).

Since these commands do not show up in a woven document, I have placed them into a little `@example` environment here:

```
@initial_setup
mkdir -p src
mkdir -p bin
@end initial_setup
```

Set up some directories into which files can be moved, and add a little shell script to add `./bin` to `PATH` (but it can only be run from the command line as `source setpath.sh`).

```
{setpath.sh} ≡
    #! /usr/bin/env bash
    # setpath.sh USAGE 'source setpath.sh'

    export PATH=./bin:$PATH
```

E.2 Post Create

Make `apiutil.awk` executable and move it into `bin`. It can be run either by executing the `make` target `'apiutil'` (as `'make apiutil'`) or by running the command from the `./bin` directory. Note that there is a little shell script that will add `./bin` to the `path` environment variable, which must be run “by hand” as `'source setpath.sh'`.

```
@post_create apiutil.awk chmod -v +x apiutil.awk && mv apiutil.awk src && ln -vf src/apiut
```

Appendix F The Makefile

```
{Makefile} ≡
# MAKEFILE FILE CHUNKS
#####

<Makefile—Variable Definitions>

<Makefile—Default Target>

<Makefile—TWJR Targets>

<Makefile—Utility Targets>

<Makefile—Clean Targets>
```

The following table lists called chunk definition points.

Chunk name	First definition point
<Makefile—Clean Targets>	See “Clean Targets”, page 207.
<Makefile—Default Target>	See “Default Rule”, page 205.
<Makefile—TWJR Targets>	See “TWJR Targets”, page 206.
<Makefile—Utility Targets>	See “apiutil Makefile Target”, page 203.
<Makefile—Variable Definitions>	See “Makefile Variable Definitions”, page 205.

F.1 Makefile Variable Definitions

```
<Makefile—Variable Definitions> ≡
# VARIABLE DEFINITIONS
#####
FILE := Ruby2_5
SHELL := /bin/bash
```

This chunk is called by {Makefile}; see its first definition at “The Makefile”, page 205.

F.2 Default Rule

The `default` rule is to create a PDF document and all HTML files. This assumes that the TEXI file has been generated and updated by hand first. Therefore, the target `TWJR` will run both `jrtangle` and `jrweave`, while the target `WEAVE` or alternatively `TEXI` will run just `jrweave` on the `.twjr` file. Thereafter, you can update the `.texi` file and run the `default`.

```
<Makefile—Default Target> ≡
# DEFAULT Target
#####
.PHONY : default TWJR TANGLE WEAVE TEXI INFO PDF HTML
.PHONY : twjr tangle weave texi info pdf html
default : INFO PDF HTML
```

This chunk is called by {Makefile}; see its first definition at “The Makefile”, page 205.

F.3 TWJR Targets

<Makefile—TWJR Targets> ≡

```
# TWJR TARGETS
#####
TWJR : twjr
twjr : tangle weave

TANGLE : tangle
tangle : $(FILE).twjr
        jrtangle $(FILE).twjr

WEAVE : weave
weave : TEXI
TEXI : texi
texi : $(FILE).texi
$(FILE).texi : $(FILE).twjr
        jrweave $(FILE).twjr > $(FILE).texi

INFO : info
info : $(FILE).info
$(FILE).info : $(FILE).texi
        makeinfo $(FILE).texi
openinfo : INFO
        emacs $(FILE).info

PDF : pdf
pdf : $(FILE).pdf
$(FILE).pdf : $(FILE).texi
        pdftexi2dvi --build=tidy --build-dir=build --quiet $(FILE).texi
openpdf : PDF
        open $(FILE).pdf

HTML : html
html : $(FILE)/index.html
$(FILE)/index.html : $(FILE).texi
        makeinfo --html $(FILE).texi
openhtml : HTML
        open $(FILE)/index.html
```

This chunk is called by {Makefile}; see its first definition at “The Makefile”, page 205.

F.4 Utility Targets

<Makefile—Utility Targets> +≡

```
# UTILITY TARGETS
#####
```

This chunk is also defined in “[apiutil Makefile Target](#)”, page 203.

This chunk is called by {Makefile}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

F.5 Clean Targets

<Makefile—Clean Targets> ≡

```
# CLEAN TARGETS
#####
.PHONY : clean veryclean dirclean distclean worldclean
clean :
    rm -vf *~ .*~ \#*\#

# clean tex detritus
texclean : clean
    rm -vf *.{dvi,aux,log,toc,cp,cps,pg,pgs}

# remove all dirs except HTML; remove *.{rb,sh} files from toplevel
dirclean : clean
    for file in *; do [ -d $$file ] && [ $$file##$(FILE)* ] && rm -vfr $$file; done;
    rm -vf *.{rb,sh}

# remove everything except .twjr, .texi, and Makefile
distclean : dirclean
    for file in *; do [[ $$file =~ twjr|texi|Makefile ]] && : || rm -vrf $$file ; done

worldclean : distclean
    rm -fr $(FILE).{texi,info*,pdf} $(FILE)/
```

This chunk is called by {Makefile}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

Appendix G Code Chunk Summaries

This appendix presents alphabetical lists of all the file definitions, the code chunk definitions, and the code chunk references.

G.1 Source File Definitions

`{Makefile}`

This chunk is defined in “The Makefile”, page 205.

`{apiutil.awk}`

This chunk is defined in “API Utility”, page 193.

`{eval.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

`{fact.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “On Simple Examples”, page 45.

`{guess.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “On Puzzle Program”, page 48.

`{hola.gemspec}`

This chunk is defined in “Your First Gem”, page 161.

`{hola.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “Your First Gem”, page 161.

`{regex.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “Regular Expressions”, page 50.

`{ri20min.rb}`

This chunk is defined in “Large Class Definition”, page 26.

`{setpath.sh}`

This chunk is defined in “Initial Setup”, page 204.

G.2 Code Chunk Definitions

<Makefile—Clean Targets>

This chunk is defined in “Clean Targets”, page 207.

<Makefile—Default Target>

This chunk is defined in “Default Rule”, page 205.

<Makefile—TWJR Targets>

This chunk is defined in “TWJR Targets”, page 206.

<Makefile—Utility Targets>

Multiple definitions occur in “apiutil Makefile Target”, page 203, and “Utility Targets”, page 207.

<Makefile—Variable Definitions>

This chunk is defined in “Makefile Variable Definitions”, page 205.

<MegaGreeter—Initialize Method>

This chunk is defined in “Large Class Definition”, page 26.

<MegaGreeter—Main Script>

This chunk is defined in “Large Class Definition”, page 28.

<MegaGreeter—say_bye Method>

This chunk is defined in “Large Class Definition”, page 28.

<MegaGreeter—say_hi Method>

This chunk is defined in “Large Class Definition”, page 27.

<apiutil—BEGIN Block>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk BEGIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—BEGIN—Ord Function Init>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil Ord Function”, page 200.

<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns>

Multiple definitions occur in “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 195, “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 198, “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 198, and “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 198.

<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk BEGINFILE BLOCK”, page 194.

<apiutil—END Block>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk END Block”, page 200.

<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk ENDFILE Block”, page 200.

<apiutil—MAIN Block>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn>

This chunk is defined in “convertsymbols() Function Definition”, page 201.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>

This chunk is defined in “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 195.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>

Multiple definitions occur in “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 196, and “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 197.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>

Multiple definitions occur in “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 197, “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 199, “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 199, and “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 200.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn>

Multiple definitions occur in “apiutil Ord Function”, page 201, and “apiutil Ord Function”, page 201.

<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>

This chunk is defined in “eval.rb Module Code”, page 190.

<eval—EvalWrapper-Indentation Deltas>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb Indentation Deltas Code](#)”, page 190.

<eval—Main-Get Line>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb Main Get Line Code](#)”, page 191.

<eval—Main-Process Line>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb Main Process Line Code](#)”, page 191.

<eval—Main-Process Line-If Not Line>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb If Not Line Code](#)”, page 192.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 192.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line-Indentation>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 192.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line-Worth Evaluating?>

This chunk is defined in “[eval.rb If Is Line Code](#)”, page 193.

G.3 Code Chunk References

<Makefile—Clean Targets>

This chunk is called by {[Makefile](#)}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

<Makefile—Default Target>

This chunk is called by {[Makefile](#)}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

<Makefile—TWJR Targets>

This chunk is called by {[Makefile](#)}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

<Makefile—Utility Targets>

This chunk is called by {[Makefile](#)}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

<Makefile—Variable Definitions>

This chunk is called by {[Makefile](#)}; see its first definition at “[The Makefile](#)”, page 205.

<MegaGreeter—Initialize Method>

This chunk is called by {[ri20min.rb](#)}; see its first definition at “[Large Class Definition](#)”, page 26.

<MegaGreeter—Main Script>

This chunk is called by {[ri20min.rb](#)}; see its first definition at “[Large Class Definition](#)”, page 26.

<MegaGreeter—say-bye Method>

This chunk is called by {[ri20min.rb](#)}; see its first definition at “[Large Class Definition](#)”, page 26.

<MegaGreeter—say_hi Method>

This chunk is called by {ri20min.rb}; see its first definition at “Large Class Definition”, page 26.

<apiutil—BEGIN Block>

This chunk is called by {apiutil.awk}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

<apiutil—BEGIN—Ord Function Init>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—BEGIN Block>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk BEGIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—BEGIN Block>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk BEGIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>

This chunk is called by {apiutil.awk}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

<apiutil—END Block>

This chunk is called by {apiutil.awk}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>

This chunk is called by {apiutil.awk}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

<apiutil—MAIN Block>

This chunk is called by {apiutil.awk}; see its first definition at “API Utility”, page 193.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—MAIN Block>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—MAIN Block>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 194.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 195.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 196.

<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn>

This chunk is called by <apiutil—MAIN Block>; see its first definition at “apiutil.awk MAIN Block”, page 194.

<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>

This chunk is called by {eval.rb}; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

<eval—EvalWrapper-Indentation Deltas>

This chunk is called by `{eval.rb}`; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

<eval—Main-Get Line>

This chunk is called by `{eval.rb}`; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

<eval—Main-Process Line>

This chunk is called by `{eval.rb}`; see its first definition at “Ruby Eval Utility”, page 189.

<eval—Main-Process Line-If Not Line>

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line>*; see its first definition at “eval.rb Main Process Line Code”, page 191.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line>*; see its first definition at “eval.rb Main Process Line Code”, page 191.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line-Indentation>

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>*; see its first definition at “eval.rb If Is Line Code”, page 192.

<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line-Worth Evaluating?>

This chunk is called by *<eval—Main-Process Line-Is Line>*; see its first definition at “eval.rb If Is Line Code”, page 192.

Bibliography

ProgrammingRuby —

Marek Hulan, Marek Jalen, Ivan Necas, *Programming Ruby, Version 0.2*,
September 25, 2017.

List of Tables

Table 2.1: List of Variable Identifiers	66
Table 2.2: List of Major System Variables.....	67
Table 2.3: List of Accessor Shortcuts.....	74
Table B.1: Table of RubyGem Components	160
Table C.1: Table of Assertion Helpers.....	183

Index

"		
"#symbol"	15	
"name".intern	15	
"name".to_sym	15	
\$		
\$!	71	
\$:	168	
\$LOAD_PATH	168	
+		
++ and --	18	
.		
.. vs.	16	
:		
:: operator	64	
<		
<apiutil—BEGIN Block>, definition	194	
<apiutil—BEGIN Block>, use	193	
<apiutil—BEGIN—Ord Function Init>, definition	200	
<apiutil—BEGIN—Ord Function Init>, use	194	
<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns>, definition	195, 198	
<apiutil—BEGIN—Variable Defns>, use	194	
<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>, definition	194	
<apiutil—BEGINFILE Block>, use	193	
<apiutil—END Block>, definition	200	
<apiutil—END Block>, use	193	
<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>, definition	200	
<apiutil—ENDFILE Block>, use	193	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn>, definition	201	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Convert Symbols Function Defn>, use	194	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>, definition	196, 197	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside>, use	195	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>, definition	197, 199, 200	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop—Inside—Processing>, use	197	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>, definition	195	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Main Loop>, use	194	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn>, definition	201	
<apiutil—MAIN Block—Ord Function Defn>, use	194	
<apiutil—MAIN Block>, definition	194	
<apiutil—MAIN Block>, use	193	
<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>, definition ...	190	
<eval—EvalWrapper—Constants>, use	189	
<eval—EvalWrapper—Indentation Deltas>, definition	190	
<eval—EvalWrapper—Indentation Deltas>, use	189	
<eval—Main—Get Line>, definition	191	
<eval—Main—Get Line>, use	189	
<eval—Main—Process Line—If Not Line>, definition	192	
<eval—Main—Process Line—If Not Line>, use ...	191	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line>, definition	192	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line>, use	191	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line_Indentation>, definition	192	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line_Indentation>, use	192	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line_Worth Evaluating?>, definition	193	
<eval—Main—Process Line—Is Line_Worth Evaluating?>, use	192	
<eval—Main—Process Line>, definition	191	
<eval—Main—Process Line>, use	189	
<Makefile—Clean Targets>, definition	207	
<Makefile—Clean Targets>, use	205	
<Makefile—Default Target>, definition	205	
<Makefile—Default Target>, use	205	
<Makefile—TWJR Targets>, definition	206	
<Makefile—TWJR Targets>, use	205	
<Makefile—Utility Targets>, definition ...	203, 207	
<Makefile—Utility Targets>, use	205	
<Makefile—Variable Definitions>, definition ...	205	
<Makefile—Variable Definitions>, use	205	
<MegaGreeter—Initialize Method>, definition ...	26	
<MegaGreeter—Initialize Method>, use	26	
<MegaGreeter—Main Script>, definition	28	
<MegaGreeter—Main Script>, use	26	
<MegaGreeter—say-bye Method>, definition ...	28	
<MegaGreeter—say-bye Method>, use	26	
<MegaGreeter—say-hi Method>, definition	27	
<MegaGreeter—say-hi Method>, use	26	

<code>==</code>	
<code>==</code> vs <code>equals()</code>	33
<code>===</code>	53
<code>=~</code> matching operator	51
<code>=begin</code>	43
<code>=end</code>	43
@	
<code>@post_create eval.rb</code>	193
<code>-</code>	
<code>__FILE__</code> special variable	28
<code>,</code>	
“falsey” values	14
“truthy” values	14
<code>\</code>	
<code>\Z</code>	21

{	
<code>{apiutil.awk}</code> , definition	193
<code>{eval.rb}</code> , definition	189
<code>{fact.rb}</code> , definition	45
<code>{guess.rb}</code> , definition	48
<code>{hola.gemspec}</code> , definition	161
<code>{hola.rb}</code> , definition	161
<code>{Makefile}</code> , definition	205
<code>{regx.rb}</code> , definition	50
<code>{ri20min.rb}</code> , definition	26
<code>{setpath.sh}</code> , definition	204

A

access control	32, 62
access modifier <code>scope</code>	39
access modifiers <code>public</code> , <code>private</code> , <code>protected</code> ..	39
accessors	72
accessors, using shortcuts	74
active variable	66
advanced	172
Algol and Ruby	46
and	167
Andrew Hunt	78
anonymous procedure objects	65
api, files	82
API, classes and modules	83
argument lists, variable length	76
argument values, setting default values	75
<code>ArgumentError</code> , after calling <code>super</code>	18
arguments	168
arguments to a method	58

arithmetic	21
Array	32
array literals in brackets	31
array type	165
array, converting to and from string	52
array, creating	52
array, referring to elements	52
array, sum elements in	21
arrays	51
arrays are dynamic and mutable	31
arrays, adding	31
arrays, concatenating	52
arrays, repeating	52
assertions	182
associative array	52
<code>attr_accessor</code>	169
<code>attr_accessor :name</code>	25
<code>attr_accessor</code> , methods defined	26
<code>attr_reader</code>	169
<code>attr_writer</code>	169
attribute accessors	72
attributes	31, 72, 169

B

basics	163
BDD	188
behavior	176
behavior, class	178
<code>bin</code> directory	160
binary Ruby extension modules	17
binding of <code>{ ... }</code>	12
<code>binding.local_variable_get(:symbol)</code>	15
block	27, 31
block for iterator	32
block object, passed to iterator	12
block ruby comments	43
block scope	169
block, used in an iterator	13
<code>block_given?</code>	13
blocks	42, 168
boolean context	14
boolean false	165
boolean type	165
braces, none	31
branches page	5
break	54
break statement	50
buffering	49
<code>build.gemspec</code>	162
Bundler	160

C

- C library, use 21
- `call` method 65, 168
- calling method 2 levels up 19
- `capbara` gem 187
- case conventions, enforced 31
- `case` statement 166
- `cast` 32
- casting, none 33
- `chop` 51
- `chop!` 51
- `chruby` 4
- `Class` 173
- class constants 69
- class constants in modules 70
- class constants, access to 69
- class definition 23, 59
- class definition, repeating 19
- class instance variable? 19
- `class` keyword 23, 59
- class method 178, 179
- class methods 19
- class methods, defining, 2 ways 20
- class variable 166
- class variable `@@` 38
- class variables 170
- class variables vs class instance variables 19
- class variables? 19
- class vs module 19
- classes 58
- classes and methods faq 19
- classes api 83
- classes, modifying 25
- classes, open 40
- closures, `proc` objects 68
- `CLOS` 63
- cloud management 164
- cloud platforms 164
- `collect` 36
- collection, looping over a range of
 - values using `for` 54
- collection, looping over elements using `for` 54
- command line arguments in `ARGV` 46
- comment block markers 43
- comment markup format 8
- comments 76
- comments, multi-line 43
- comparison operators 167
- compilers in Ruby 164
- components of gem 160
- conditional expression, `false` values 15
- constant 43, 166
- constant naming convention 38
- constant, class 69
- constructor 31, 33
- container types 32
- context 173
- continuations, using 21

- control structures 52
- control structures `retry` and `redo` 56
- conventions 164
- conventions, naming 38
- core 81
- core api 81
- Core API 81
- core reference 81
- `coverage` 185
- coverage report 185
- `Cucumber` 188
- current context 178
- current object 173

D

- dangerous, destructive methods 19
- data types 164
- David Thomas 78
- debugger 10
- debugger for Ruby 21
- `def` 22
- `def` keyword 59
- default argument values 75
- define a method programatically 177
- `define_method` 177
- `defined?` method 43
- `defined?` operator 68
- destructive method 19
- destructive method vs nondestructive method 51
- developing Ruby 10
- devops tools 164
- dictionary 52
- differential programming 60
- directives 8
- DLLs 17
- `do ... } while` 16
- `do` keyword 31
- doc tools 33, 35
- Documentation 3
- documentation coverage report 8
- documentation tool 32
- documentation, generating 8
- `dot` 165
- dot notation 58
- download RubyGems 159
- downloads, ruby-doc resources 81
- duck typing 27, 171, 176
- Dylan 63
- dynamically typed 29

E

each	36
each equivalent to for	54
each method	168
each method of iterator.....	12
each_byte	55
each_line	55
Eiffel and Ruby.....	46
eigenclass	179, 180, 181
eigenclass, access.....	180
Emacs.....	164
empty string.....	15
empty value.....	165
end keyword	59
ensure	72, 171
ensure clause	17
equal	167
equivalence vs the same.....	33
errors in OO.....	58
eval	15
eval.rb	47
Exception class	172
exception handling.....	17
exception processing.....	70, 72
exceptions.....	82, 171
expectations.....	185
expression vs statement.....	47
extend	171
extension modules.....	30
extensions that can be omitted.....	168

F

factorial in Ruby.....	45
false	165
false and nil	14
FalseClass	14
feature.....	188
File object, no reference.....	20
file, copy.....	20
file, count lines in.....	21
file, line number.....	20
file, process and update contents.....	20
files api.....	82
files, closing.....	20
files, counting words.....	20
files, reading vs modifying.....	20
files, sorting by modification time.....	20
find	36
flush standard output.....	49
for equivalent to each	54
for loop	54
for statement	54
fork vs thread	21
function pointers.....	17
function-like methods, where from?.....	18
FXRuby	32

G

garbage collector.....	32
gem code organization.....	159
gem command	159
gem components.....	159, 160
gem definition.....	158
gem, make.....	160
gem, what one is.....	159
gems	158
gems basics.....	159
gems guides.....	158
gems platforms.....	159
gemsets, manage different using RVM.....	4
gemspec	160
gemspec example.....	160
getting started.....	81
GitHub, ruby repository.....	11
global variable.....	166
global variable \$	38
global variable \$!	71
global variable, tracing.....	66
global variables.....	66
global variables, predefined.....	44
globals	82
greater than, greater than or equal.....	167
green threads vs native threads.....	32
gsub method	51
gtk+	21
guess.chop!	49
GUI toolkits.....	32
guides, gems.....	158

H

hash.....	52
Hash	32
hash styles.....	165
hash type.....	165
heap.....	30
help tools.....	7

I

identifier with capital letter, method?.....	18
if modifier.....	50
immediate values.....	14
import	32
include	78
include a module, mixin.....	64
include statement	64
include vs extend	20
inheritance.....	59, 169, 174
initialization of objects.....	75
initialize method	26, 75
initialize, constructor	33
inject	36
inline conditional.....	166
insert code into a string.....	23

inspect method 73
 install gem 162
 install on macOS 163
 installer, third party 3
 instance of a class 58
 instance variables, as attributes 72
 instance variable 24, 166
 instance variable @ 38
 instance variables 67
 instance variables, accessing 18
 instance variables, encapsulation 24
 instance_methods(false) 20
 instantiating a class 59
 Interactive Ruby (IRB) 43
 interactively use Ruby 21
 interfaces, none, use mixins 33
 introspection 175
 invoke method 58
 invoking original method after redefinition 19
 irb 22, 35, 163
 irb tool 43
 IronRuby 163
 issue tracker 11
 issue tracking 6
 iteration 32, 36
 iterator 27
 iterator as substitute for for loop 54
 iterator method 32
 iterator, block 13
 iterator, defining 55
 iterators 12
 iterators of String class 55
 iterators, Ruby User's Guide 55

J

javadoc 32
 Jekyll 164
 join 52
 join method, respond to 27
 JRuby 163
 json style hash 165

K

Kernel 16
 key, for hash 52
 keyword def 59
 keyword new 59
 keywords 82
 keywords class and end 59

L

lambda as a synonym of Proc 13
 lambda method 42
 less than, less than or equal 167
 LessJS compiler 164
 lib directory 160
 line number of input file 20
 load 17, 78, 168
 load path 168
 local variable 166
 local variable scope 67
 local variables 67
 logical expressions 167
 logical operators 167
 loop 16
 loop interrupts 54
 loop, for 54
 loops 167
 loops using while 53
 loopup path 174

M

macOS, install 163
 MagLev 163
 mailing lists 11
 manage Rubies using chruby 4
 Markdown 8
 markup directives 8
 Marshal 21
 match method 167
 match, regular expression 167
 MatchData#begin and MatchData#end 21
 matching operator 51
 member variables, access to 31
 memory management 32
 messages to objects 57
 metaclass 19
 metaprogram methods 8
 method access 171
 method definition 59
 method invocation 58
 method lookup 179
 method lookups 180
 method overloading 76
 method parameters 23
 method redefinition 60
 method, define 178
 method, destructive 19
 method, invoking 18, 23
 method_missing 178
 method_missing method 41
 methods 57, 165, 175
 methods api 82, 89
 methods are virtual 31
 methods, calling 82
 methods, class 19
 methods, defining 22

methods, return value.....	168
Minitest	181
mixin.....	64
mixin example.....	20
mixin technique.....	64
mixins.....	31, 33, 170, 174
mock object.....	185
mocking.....	185
modifier statements.....	166
Module.....	174
module function?.....	19
modules.....	64, 170
modules api.....	83
modules, class constants.....	70
modules, subclassing?.....	19
monkey patching.....	173
MRI	163
mruby	163
multiple inheritance using mixins.....	170
multiple inheritance.....	31, 64
multiple installations, manage using RVM.....	4
multiple Rubies, command-line tool uru	4
multithreading.....	32

N

name	175
negated conditions.....	53
network calls, stubbing.....	186
new keyword.....	59
new method.....	178
NewtonScript.....	63
next	54
nil	165
nil and false , similarities and differences.....	14
nil vs null	33
NilClass	14
not	167
not equal.....	167
null vs nil	33
number classes.....	165

O

object inheritance.....	169
object reference is self	31
Object#instance_methods	24
Object#respond_to?	25
object, create.....	178
object, create from class definition.....	24
object_id methods.....	37
objects.....	178
objects, everything including numbers.....	32
objects, strongly and dynamically typed.....	31
objects, strongly typed.....	32
OpenShift cloud platform.....	164
operators?.....	18

or	167
overridden method.....	169

P

p method.....	74
parameters, methods.....	23
parentheses, none for condition expressions.....	31
parentheses, optional.....	23
parentheses, optional for method calls.....	31
parentheses, optional in method calls.....	32
Patch Writer's Guide.....	11
patching of Ruby.....	11
PATH environment variable.....	160
platforms, gems.....	159
polymorphism.....	58
Pragmatic Programmer's Guide.....	78
precedence.....	82
precedence of or	17
precedence, iterators, different results.....	12
predicate method.....	51
predicate method naming convention.....	51
predicate methods.....	14
private	171
private vs protected	18
Proc	42
proc	65
Proc as method argument.....	65
Proc object, passed to iterator.....	12
proc , execute.....	65
Proc , invoke.....	65
Proc.new , followed by call	13
procedure objects.....	65
Procs	65
program output, display using less	20
Programming Ruby.....	78
Programming Ruby by Hulan.....	163
protected	171
prototype-based languages.....	63
pseudo-variables self and nil	66
public	171
puts	49

Q

Qt	32
-----------------	----

R

- `rack` 187
- `RackTest` 187
- `raise` 171
- raise an error 58
- `raise` exception 71
- `rake` 160
- `Rakefile` 160
- random number seeds 20
- range expression 53
- range operators .. vs 16
- `rbenv` 4, 163
- `rbenv` version manager 4
- `rbeval` 189
- `RD` 8
- `RDoc` 7, 32
- `rdoc` 7, 8, 32, 33, 35
- `RDoc::Markup` 8
- `RDoc::Markup@Directives` 8
- `RDoc::Parser::Ruby` 8
- read one line from standard input 49
- reader accessor 72
- `README` 160
- redefine a method 60
- `redo` 54, 56
- reference implementation, MRI 163
- reference, core 81
- reference, standard library 81
- reflection 76
- regexes 33
- regular expression match 167
- regular expression, escaping a backslash 21
- regular expressions 49, 167
- regular expressions at work 51
- relationship operator `===` 53
- releases 5
- repository, Subversion 11
- `require` 17, 32, 78, 168
- `rescue` 70, 171
- `rescue` clause 17
- resources, getting started 81
- `respond_to` message, instance variable 26
- `respond_to?` method 26
- response to method 176
- repository, GitHub 11
- `Restclient` gem 186
- result 172
- `retry` 56, 71
- `return` 54
- `return` keyword 168
- `return` multiple values 19
- `return` statement unnecessary 46
- `return` values 172
- `ri` 7, 9, 36
- rocket style hash 165
- Rubies, switch between 3
- `Rubinius` 163
- Ruby 2.5.1. API 81
- Ruby core 10
- Ruby Core mailing list 11
- Ruby development, tracking 11
- Ruby Documentation 7, 81
- Ruby Index 7
- Ruby Index `ri` 9
- Ruby Interactive 7, 9
- Ruby Tk 32
- Ruby, what it is 44
- `ruby-build` plugin 4
- Ruby-Doc 81
- Ruby-GNOME2 32
- RubyGems download 159
- RubyGems software 158
- RubyGems upgrade 159
- RVM version manager 3

S

- scope of local variable 67
- scope, access modifiers 39
- scope, determine programmatically 43
- scope, variables 43
- script code 28
- `Self` 63
- `self` 58
- `self`, meaning 20
- `self`, object reference 31
- `send` 15
- `send` method 176
- `setup` 182
- shared libraries 17
- simple functions? 18
- `simplecov` gem 184
- singleton class? 19
- singleton method 18, 19
- singleton methods 41, 63
- `sort` 36
- source, building 5
- specificationm, ruby 81
- `split` 52
- standard input object `stdin` 49
- standard lib 81
- standard library 81, 82
- standard library api 81
- Standard Library API 81
- Standard Library reference 81
- `StandardError` class 172
- `StandarError` class 171
- state, object 178
- statement delimiters 76
- statement vs expression 47
- static checking, none 32
- static page generators 164
- statically typed 29
- `stdin` 49
- `stdin.gets` 49
- string `+` and `*` 47

string class, creating	165
String or Symbol	37
Strings	47
strings, quoting syntax and semantics	47
strings, sort alphabetically	20
strongly typed objects	30
stubbing	185
stubbing network calls	186
sub vs sub!	21
subclass	59
Subversion	11
Subversion repository	11
super	61, 169
super gives ArgumentError	18
superclass	59
sygils in Ruby	33
Symbol	37
Symbol object	15
Symbol or String	37
symbol type	165
symbol, access value of	15
symbol.to_s	15
symbols	37
symbols as enumeration values	15
symbols as hash keys	15
symbols, unique constants	15
syntax	82
syntax, Testunit	181

T

tabs, expand into spaces	21
Tcl/Tk, use	21
TDD	183
teardown	182
templates	32
ternary operator	21
test coverage	184
test directory	160
test syntax forms	181
test web applications	187
testing	181
testing frameworks	181
Testunit	181
Texinfo document formatting language	1
thread vs fork	21
threads, native vs green	32
Tk, won't work	21
to_i method	46
to_s method	74
TomDoc	8
tools, help	7
track Ruby development	11
trap	21
trap method, and Proc	65
truth values	31
type conversions	32
type declarations, none	32

typed dynamically	164
typed strongly	163

U

unit testing lib	32
unless	53
until	53, 167
upgrade RubyGems	159
uru	4
utility programs	189

V

value, everthing has one	37
variable scope	43
variable, active	66
variable, class @@	38
variable, instance	67
variable, instance @	38
variable, local	67
variable-length argument lists	76
variables	165
variables, 4 types	43
variables, description	66
variables, global	66
variable, global \$	38
vcr	186
version managers	3
versions, multiple installations using rbenv	4
versions, switch between using chruby	4
versions,multiple	3
visibility features	32
visibility, changing	18

W

web applications	164
web applications, test	187
webmock gem	186
while	48, 167
while statement	53
writer accessor	72
writing documentation	7
WxRuby	32

X

xforms	21
XML vs YAML	33

Y

YAML vs XML	33
yield	27, 42, 56, 169
yield control structor, or statement	13
yield control structure in iterator	13

Program Index

E		M	
eval.rb	189	Makefile	205
F		R	
fact.rb	45	regx.rb	50
G			
guess.rb	48		